LARGE FILING SEPERATOR SHEET

CASE NUMBER: 06-1358-EL-BGN

FILE DATE: 10/25/2007

SECTION: 3 OF 4

NUMBER OF PAGES: 156

DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENT:

Exhibits

Synapse
Energy Economics, Inc.

Climate Change and Power:

Carbon Dioxide Emissions Costs and Electricity Resource Planning

Prepared by:
Lucy Johnston, Ezra Hausman, Anna Sommer, Bruce Biewald, Tim Woolf, David Schlissel, Amy Roschelle, and David White

Synapse Energy Economics
22 Pearl Street, Cambridge, MA 02139
www.synapse-energy.com
617-661-3248

June 8, 2006

Table of Contents

Executive Summary

The fact of human-induced global climate change as a consequence of our greenhouse gas emissions is now well established, and the only remaining questions among mainstream scientists concern the nature and timing of future disruptions and dislocations and the magnitude of the socio-economic impacts. It is also generally agreed that different CO_2 emissions trajectories will lead to varying levels of environmental, economic, and social costs – which means that the more sharply and the sooner we can reduce emissions, the greater the avoided costs will be.

This report is designed to assist utilities, regulators, consumer advocates and others in projecting the future cost of complying with carbon dioxide regulations in the United States.[1] These cost forecasts are necessary for use in long-term electricity resource planning, in electricity resource economics, and in utility risk management.

We recognize that there is considerable uncertainty inherent in projecting long-term carbon emissions costs, not least of which concerns the timing and form of future emissions regulations in the United States. However, this uncertainty is no reason to ignore this very real component of future production cost. In fact, this type of uncertainty is similar to that of other critical electricity cost drivers such as fossil-fuel prices.

Accounting for Climate Change Regulations in Electricity Planning

The United States contributes more than any other nation, by far, to global greenhouse gas emissions on both a total and a per capita basis. The United States contributes 24 percent of the world CO_2 emissions, but has only 4.6 percent of the population.

Within the United States, the electricity sector is responsible for roughly 39% of CO_2 emissions. Within the electricity industry, roughly 82% of CO_2 emissions come from coal-fired plants, roughly 13% come from gas-fired plants, and roughly 5% come from oil-fired plants.

Because of its contribution to US and worldwide CO_2 emissions, the US electricity industry will clearly need to play a critical role in reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. In addition, the electricity industry is composed of large point sources of emissions, and it is often easier and more cost-effective to control emissions from large sources than multiple small sources. Analyses by the US Energy Information Administration indicate that 60% to 90% of all domestic greenhouse gas reductions are likely to come from the electric sector under a wide range of economy-wide federal policy scenarios.

In this context, the failure of entities in the electric sector to anticipate the future costs associated with carbon dioxide regulations is short-sighted, economically unjustifiable,

[1] This paper does not address the determination of an "externality value" associated with greenhouse gas emissions. The externality value would include societal costs beyond those internalized into market costs through regulation. While this report refers to the ecological and socio-economic impacts of climate change, estimation of the external costs of greenhouse gas emissions is beyond the scope of this analysis.

and ultimately self-defeating. Long-term resource planning and investment decisions that do not quantify the likely future cost of CO_2 regulations will understate the true cost of future resources, and thus will result in uneconomic, imprudent decisions. Generating companies will naturally attempt to pass these unnecessarily high costs on to electricity ratepayers. Thus, properly accounting for future CO_2 regulations is as much a consumer issue as it is an issue of prudent resource selection.

Some utility planners argue that the cost of complying with future CO_2 regulations involves too much uncertainty, and thus they leave the cost out of the planning process altogether. This approach results in making an implicit assumption that the cost of complying with future CO_2 regulations will be zero. This assumption of zero cost will apply to new generation facilities that may operate for 50 or more years into the future. In this report, we demonstrate that under all reasonable forecasts of the near- to mid-term future, the cost of complying with CO_2 regulations will certainly be greater than zero.

Federal Initiatives to Regulate Greenhouse Gases

The scientific consensus on climate change has spurred efforts around the world to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, many of which are grounded in the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). The United States is a signatory to this convention, which means that it has agreed to a goal of "stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system." However, the United States has not yet agreed to the legally binding limits on greenhouse gas emissions contained in the Kyoto Protocol, a supplement to the UNFCCC.

Table ES-1. Summary of Federal Mandatory Emission Reduction Legislation

Proposed National Policy	Title or Description	Year Proposed	Emission Targets	Sectors Covered
McCain Lieberman S.139	Climate Stewardship Act	2003	Cap at 2000 levels 2010-2015. Cap at 1990 levels beyond 2015.	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
McCain Lieberman SA 2028	Climate Stewardship Act	2005	Cap at 2000 levels	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
Bingaman-Domenici (NCEP)	Greenhouse Gas Intensity Reduction Goals	2004	Reduce GHG intensity by 2.4%/yr 2010-2019 and by 2.8%/yr 2020-2025. Safety-valve on allowance price	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
Sen. Feinstein	Strong Economy and Climate Protection Act	2006	Stabilize emissions through 2010; 0.5% cut per year from 2011-15; 1% cut per year from 2016-2020. Total reduction is 7.25% below current levels.	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
Jeffords S. 150	Multi-pollutant legislation	2005	2.050 billion tons beginning 2010	Existing and new fossil-fuel fired electric generating plants > 15 MW
Carper S. 843	Clean Air Planning Act	2005	2006 levels (2.655 billion tons CO2) starting in 2009, 2001 levels (2.454 billion tons CO2) starting in 2013.	Existing and new fossil-fuel fired, nuclear, and renewable electric generating plants > 25 MW
Rep. Udall - Rep. Petri	Keep America Competitive Global Warming Policy Act	2006	Establishes prospective baseline for greenhouse gas emissions, with safety valve.	Not available

Nonetheless, there have been several important attempts at the federal level to limit the emissions of greenhouse gases in the United States. Table ES-1 presents a summary of federal legislation that has been introduced in recent years. Most of this legislation includes some form of mandatory national limits on the emissions of greenhouse gases, as well as market-based cap and trade mechanisms to assist in meeting those limits.

State and Regional Initiatives to Regulate Greenhouse Gases

Many states across the country have not waited for federal policies, and are developing and implementing climate change-related policies that have a direct bearing on electric resource planning. States, acting individually and through regional coordination, have been the leaders on climate change policies in the United States.

State policies generally fall into the following categories: (a) direct policies that require specific emission reductions from electric generation sources; (b) indirect policies that affect electric sector resource mix such as through promoting low-emission electric sources; (c) legal proceedings; or (d) voluntary programs including educational efforts and energy planning. Table ES-2 presents a summary of types of policies with recent state policies on climate change listed on the right side of the table.

Table ES-2. Summary of Individual State Climate Change Policies

Type of Policy	State Examples
Direct	
• Power plant emission restrictions (e.g. cap or emission rate)	• MA, NH
• New plant emission restrictions	• OR, WA
• State GHG reduction targets	• CT, NJ, ME, MA, CA, NM, NY, OR, WA
• Fuel/generation efficiency	• CA vehicle emissions standards to be adopted by CT, NY, ME, MA, NJ, OR, PA, RI, VT, WA
Indirect (clean energy)	
• Load-based GHG cap	• CA
• GHG in resource planning	• CA, WA, OR, MT, KY
• Renewable portfolio standards	• 22 states and D.C.
• Energy efficiency/renewable charges and funding; energy efficiency programs	• More than half the states
• Net metering, tax incentives	• 41 states
Lawsuits	
• States, environmental groups sue EPA to determine whether greenhouse gases can be regulated under the Clean Air Act	• States include CA, CT, ME, MA, NM, NY, OR, RI, VT, and WI
• States sue individual companies to reduce GHG emissions	• NY, CT, CA, IA, NJ, RI, VT, WI
Climate change action plans	• 28 states, with NC and AZ in progress

Several states require that regulated utilities evaluate costs or risks associated with greenhouse gas emissions regulations in long-range planning or resource procurement. Some of the states require that companies use a specific value, while other states require that companies consider the risk of future regulation in their planning process. Table ES-3 summarizes state requirements for considering greenhouse gas emissions in electricity resource planning.

Table ES-3. Requirements for Consideration of GHG Emissions in Electric Resource Decisions

Program type	State	Description	Date	Source
GHG value in resource planning	CA	PUC requires that regulated utility IRPs include carbon adder of $8/ton CO_2, escalating at 5% per year.	April 1, 2005	CPUC Decision 05-04-024
GHG value in resource planning	WA	Law requiring that cost of risks associated with carbon emissions be included in Integrated Resource Planning for electric and gas utilities	January, 2006	WAC 480-100-238 and 480-90-238
GHG value in resource planning	OR	PUC requires that regulated utility IRPs include analysis of a range of carbon costs	Year 1993	Order 93-695
GHG value in resource planning	NWPCC	Inclusion of carbon tax scenarios in Fifth Power Plan	May, 2006	NWPCC Fifth Energy Plan
GHG value in resource planning	MN	Law requires utilities to use PUC established environmental externalities values in resource planning	January 3, 1997	Order in Docket No. E-999/CI-93-583
GHG in resource planning	MT	IRP statute includes an "Environmental Externality Adjustment Factor" which includes risk due to greenhouse gases. PSC required Northwestern to account for financial risk of carbon dioxide emissions in 2005 IRP.	August 17, 2004	Written Comments Identifying Concerns with NWE's Compliance with A.R.M. 38.5.8209-8229; Sec. 38.5.8219, A.R.M.
GHG in resource planning	KY	KY staff reports on IRP require IRPs to demonstrate that planning adequately reflects impact of future CO_2 restrictions	2003 and 2006	Staff Report On the 2005 Integrated Resource Plan Report of Louisville Gas and Electric Company and Kentucky Utilities Company - Case 2005-00162, February 2006
GHG in resource planning	UT	Commission directs Pacificorp to consider financial risk associated with potential future regulations, including carbon regulation	June 18, 1992	Docket 90-2035-01, and subsequent IRP reviews
GHG in resource planning	MN	Commission directs Xcel to "provide an expansion of CO2 contingency planning to check the extent to which resource mix changes can lower the cost of meeting customer demand under different forms of regulation."	August 29, 2001	Order in Docket No. RP00-787
GHG in CON	MN	Law requires that proposed non-renewable generating facilities consider the risk of environmental regulation over expected useful life of the facility	2005	Minn. Stat. §216B.243 subd. 3(12)

States are not just acting individually; there are several examples of innovative regional policy initiatives. To date, there are regional initiatives including Northeastern and Mid-Atlantic states (CT, DE, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, and VT), West Coast states (CA, OR, WA), Southwestern states (NM, AZ), and Midwestern states (IL, IA, MI, MN, OH, WI).

The Northeastern and Mid-Atlantic states recently reached agreement on the creation of the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative (RGGI); a multi-year cooperative effort to design a regional cap and trade program covering CO_2 emissions from power plants in the region. The RGGI states have agreed to the following:

- Stabilization of CO_2 emissions from power plants at current levels for the period 2009-2015, followed by a 10 percent reduction below current levels by 2019.
- Allocation of a minimum of 25 percent of allowances for consumer benefit and strategic energy purposes.
- Certain offset provisions that increase flexibility to moderate price impacts.
- Development of complimentary energy policies to improve energy efficiency, decrease the use of higher polluting electricity generation and to maintain economic growth.

Electric Industry Actions to Address Greenhouse Gases

Some CEOs in the electric industry have determined that inaction on climate change issues is not good corporate strategy, and individual electric companies have begun to evaluate the risks associated with future greenhouse gas regulation and take steps to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Their actions represent increasing initiative in the electric industry to address the threat of climate change and manage risk associated with future carbon constraints.

Recently, eight US-based utility companies have joined forces to create the "Clean Energy Group." This group's mission is to seek "national four-pollutant legislation that would, among other things... stabilize carbon emissions at 2001 levels by 2013."

In addition, leaders of electric companies such as Duke and Exelon have vocalized support for mandatory national carbon regulation. These companies urge a mandatory federal policy, stating that climate change is a pressing issue that must be resolved, that voluntary action is not sufficient, and that companies need regulatory certainty to make appropriate decisions. Even companies that do not advocate federal requirements, anticipate their adoption and urge regulatory certainty. Several companies have established greenhouse gas reduction goals for their company.

Several electric utilities and electric generation companies have incorporated specific forecasts of carbon regulation and costs into their long term planning practices. Table ES-4 illustrates the range of carbon cost values, in \$/ton CO_2, that are currently being used in the industry for both resource planning and modeling of carbon regulation policies.

Table ES-4. CO_2 Cost Estimates Used in Electricity Resource Plans

Company	CO2 emissions trading assumptions for various years ($2005)
PG&E*	$0-9/ton (start year 2006)
Avista 2003*	$3/ton (start year 2004)
Avista 2005	$7 and $25/ton (2010) $15 and $62/ton (2026 and 2023)
Portland General Electric*	$0-55/ton (start year 2003)
Xcel-PSCCo	$9/ton (start year 2010) escalating at 2.5%/year
Idaho Power*	$0-61/ton (start year 2008)
Pacificorp 2004	$0-55/ton
Northwest Energy 2005	$15 and $41/ton
Northwest Power and Conservation Council	$0-15/ton between 2008 and 2016 $0-31/ton after 2016

**Values for these utilities from Wiser, Ryan, and Bolinger, Mark. "Balancing Cost and Risk: The Treatment of Renewable Energy in Western Utility Resource Plans." Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratories. August 2005. LBNL-58450. Table 7.*
Other values: PacifiCorp, Integrated Resource Plan 2004, pages 62-63; and Idaho Power Company, 2004 Integrated Resource Plan Draft, July 2004, page 59; Avista Integrated Resource Plan 2005, Section 6.3; Northwestern Energy Integrated Resource Plan 2005, Volume 1 p. 62; Northwest Power and Conservation Council, Fifth Power Plan pp. 6-7. Xcel-PSCCo, Comprehensive Settlement submitted to the CO PUC in dockets 04A-214E, 215E and 216E, December 3, 2004. Converted to $2005 using GDP implicit price deflator.

Synapse Forecast of Carbon Dioxide Allowance Prices

This report presents our current forecast of the most likely costs of compliance with future climate change regulations. In making this forecast we review a range of current estimates from a variety of different sources. We review the results of several analyses of federal policy proposals, and a few analyses of the Kyoto Protocol. We also look briefly at carbon markets in the European Union to demonstrate the levels at which carbon dioxide emissions are valued in an active market.

Figure ES-1 presents CO_2 allowance price forecasts from the range of recent studies that we reviewed. All of the studies here are based on the costs associated with complying with potential CO_2 regulations in the United States. The range of these price forecasts reflects the range of policy initiatives that have been proposed in the United States, as well as the diversity of economic models and methodologies used to estimate their price impacts.

Figure ES-1 superimposes the Synapse long term forecasts of CO_2 allowance prices upon the other forecasts gleaned from the literature. In order to help address the uncertainty involved in forecasting CO_2 prices, we present a "base case" forecast as well as a "low case" and a "high case." All three forecasts are based on our review of both regulatory trends and economic models, as outlined in this document.

As with any forecast, our forecast is likely to be revised over time as the form and timing of carbon emission regulations come increasingly into focus. It is our judgment that this range represents a reasonable quantification of what is known today about future carbon emissions costs in the United States. As such, it is appropriate for use in long range resource planning purposes until better information or more clarity become available.

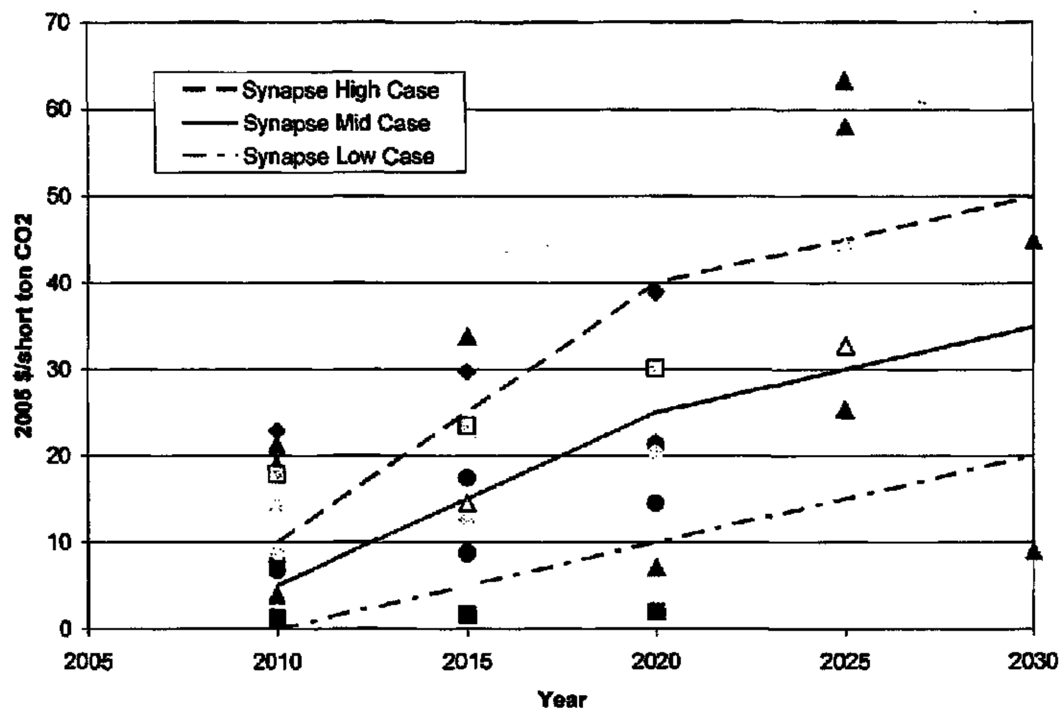


Figure ES-1. Synapse Forecast of Carbon Dioxide Allowance Prices

High, mid and low-case Synapse carbon emissions price forecasts superimposed on policy model forecasts as presented in Figure 6.3.

Additional Costs Associated with Greenhouse Gases

This report summarizes current policy initiatives and costs associated with greenhouse gas emissions from the electric sector. It is important to note that the greenhouse gas emission reduction requirements contained in federal legislation proposed to date, and even the targets in the Kyoto Protocol, are relatively modest compared with the range of emissions reductions that are anticipated to be necessary for keeping global warming at a manageable level. Further, we do not attempt to calculate the full cost to society (or to electric utilities) associated with anticipated future climate changes. Even if electric utilities comply with some of the most aggressive regulatory requirements underlying our CO_2 price forecasts presented above, climate change will continue to occur, albeit at a slower pace, and more stringent emissions reductions will be necessary to avoid dangerous changes to the climate system.

The consensus from the international scientific community clearly indicates that in order to stabilize the concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere and to try to keep further global warming trends manageable, greenhouse gas emissions will have to be reduced significantly below those limits underlying our CO_2 price forecasts. The scientific consensus expressed in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Report from 2001 is that greenhouse gas emissions would have to decline to a very small fraction of current emissions in order to stabilize greenhouse gas concentrations, and keep global warming in the vicinity of a 2-3 degree centigrade temperature increase. Simply complying with the regulations underlying our CO_2 price forecasts does not eliminate the ecological and socio-economic threat created by CO_2 emissions – it merely mitigates that threat.

In keeping with these findings, the European Union has adopted an objective of keeping global surface temperature increases to 2 degrees centigrade above pre-industrial levels. The EU Environment Council concluded in 2005 that this goal is likely to require emissions reductions of 15-30% below 1990 levels by 2020, and 60-80% below 1990 levels by 2050.

In other words, incorporating a reasonable CO_2 price forecast into electricity resource planning will help address electricity consumer concerns about prudent economic decision-making and direct impacts on future electricity rates, but it does not address all the ecological and socio-economic concerns posed by greenhouse gas emissions. Regulators should consider other policy mechanisms to account for the remaining pervasive impacts associated with greenhouse gas emissions.

1. Introduction

Climate change is not only an "environmental" issue. It is at the confluence of energy and environmental policy, posing challenges to national security, economic prosperity, and national infrastructure. Many states do not require greenhouse gas reductions, nor do we yet have a federal policy requiring greenhouse gas reductions in the United States; thus many policy makers and corporate decision-makers in the electric sector may be tempted to consider climate change policy a hazy future possibility rather than a current factor in resource decisions. However, such a "wait and see" approach is imprudent for resource decisions with horizons of more than a few years. Scientific developments, policy initiatives at the local, state, and federal level, and actions of corporate leaders, all indicate that climate change policy will affect the electric sector – the question is not "whether" but "when," and in what magnitude.

Attention to global warming and its potential environmental, economic, and social impacts has rapidly increased over the past few years, adding to the pressure for comprehensive climate change policy in the United States The April 3, 2006 edition of TIME Magazine reports the results of a new survey conducted by TIME, ABC News and Stanford University which reveals that more than 80 percent of Americans believe global warming is occurring, while nearly 90 percent are worried that warming presents a serious problem for future generations. The poll reveals that 75 percent would like the US government, US businesses, and the American people to take further action on global warming in the next year.[2]

In the past several years, climate change has emerged as a significant financial risk for companies. A 2002 report from the investment community identifies climate change as representing a potential multi-billion dollar risk to a variety of US businesses and industries.[3] Addressing climate change presents particular risk and opportunity to the electric sector. Because the electric sector (and associated emissions) continue to grow, and because controlling emissions from large point sources (such as power plants) is easier, and often cheaper, than small disparate sources (like automobiles), the electric sector is likely to be a prime component of future greenhouse gas regulatory scenarios. The report states that "climate change clearly represents a major strategic issue for the electric utilities industry and is of relevance to the long-term evolution of the industry and possibly the survival of individual companies." Risks to electric companies include the following:

- Cost of reducing greenhouse gas emissions and cost of investment in new, cleaner power production technologies and methods;
- Higher maintenance and repair costs and reliability concerns due to more frequent weather extremes and climatic disturbance; and

[2] TIME/ABC News/Stanford University Poll, appearing in April 3, 2006 issue of Time Magazine.

[3] Innovest Strategic Value Advisors; "Value at Risk: Climate Change and the Future of Governance;" The Coalition for Environmentally Responsible Economies; April 2002.

- Growing pressure from customers and shareholders to address emissions contributing to climate change.[4]

A subsequent report, "Electric Power, Investors, and Climate Change: A Call to Action," presents the findings of a diverse group of experts from the power sector, environmental and consumer groups, and the investment community.[5] Participants in this dialogue found that greenhouse gas emissions, including carbon dioxide emissions, will be regulated in the United States; the only remaining issue is when and how. Participants also agreed that regulation of greenhouse gases poses financial risks and opportunities for the electric sector. Managing the uncertain policy environment on climate change is identified as "one of a number of significant environmental challenges facing electric company executives and investors in the next few years as well as the decades to come."[6] One of the report's four recommendations is that investors and electric companies come together to quantify and assess the financial risks and opportunities of climate change.

In a 2003 report for the World Wildlife Fund, Innovest Strategic Advisors determined that climate policy is likely to have important consequences for power generation costs, fuel choices, wholesale power prices and the profitability of utilities and other power plant owners.[7] The report found that, even under conservative scenarios, additional costs could exceed 10 percent of 2002 earnings, though there are also significant opportunities. While utilities and non-utility generation owners have many options to deal with the impact of increasing prices on CO_2 emissions, doing nothing is the worst option. The report concludes that a company's profits could even increase with astute resource decisions (including fuel switching or power plant replacement).

Increased CO_2 emissions from fossil-fired power plants will not only increase environmental damages and challenges to socio-economic systems; on an individual company level they will also increase the costs of complying with future regulations – costs that are likely to be passed on to all customers. Power plants built today can generate electricity for as long as 50 years or more into the future.[8]

As illustrated in the table below, factoring costs associated with future regulations of carbon dioxide has an impact on the costs of resources. Resources with higher CO_2 emissions have a higher CO_2 cost per megawatt-hour than those with lower emissions.

[4] Ibid., pages 45-48.

[5] CERES; "Electric Power, Investors, and Climate Change: A Call to Action;" September 2003.

[6] Ibid., p. 6

[7] Innovest Strategic Value Advisors; "Power Switch: Impacts of Climate Change on the Global Power Sector;" WWF International; November 2003

[8] Biewald et. al.; "A Responsible Electricity Future: An Efficient, Cleaner and Balanced Scenario for the US Electricity System;" prepared for the National Association of State PIRGs; June 11, 2004.

Table I.1. Comparison of CO_2 costs per MWh for Various Resources

Resource	Scrubbed Coal (Bit)	Scrubbed Coal (Sub)	IGCC	Combined Cycle	Source Notes
Size	600	600	550	400	1
CO_2 (lb/MMBtu)	205.45	212.58	205.45	116.97	2, 3
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh)	8844	8844	8309	7196	1
CO_2 Price (2005$/ton)	19.63	19.63	19.63	19.63	4
CO_2 Cost per MWh	$17.83	$18.45	$16.75	$8.26	

1 - From AEO 2006
2 - From EIA's Electric Power Annual 2004, page 76
3 - IGCC emission rate assumed to be the same as the bituminous scrubbed coal rate
4 - From Synapse's carbon emissions price forecast levelized from 2010-2040 at a 7.32% real discount rate

Many trends in this country show increasing pressure for a federal policy requiring greenhouse gas emissions reductions. Given the strong likelihood of future carbon regulation in the United States, the contributions of the power sector to our nation's greenhouse gas emissions, and the long lives of power plants, utilities and non-utility generation owners should include carbon cost in all resource evaluation and planning.

The purpose of this report is to identify a reasonable basis for anticipating the likely cost of future mandated carbon emissions reductions for use in long-term resource planning decisions.[9] Section 2 presents information on US carbon emissions. Section 3 describes recent scientific findings on climate change. Section 4 describes international efforts to address the threat of climate change. Section 5 summarizes various initiatives at the state, regional, and corporate level to address climate change. Finally, section 6 summarizes information that can form the basis for forecasts of carbon allowance prices; and provides a reasonable carbon allowance price forecast for use in resource planning and investment decisions in the electric sector.

2. Growing scientific evidence of climate change

In 2001 the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change issued its Third Assessment Report.[10] The report, prepared by hundreds of scientists worldwide, concluded that the earth is warming, that most of the warming over the past fifty years is attributable to human activities, and that average surface temperature of the earth is likely to increase

[9] This paper focuses on anticipating the cost of future emission reduction requirements. This paper does not address the determination of an "externality value" associated with greenhouse gas emissions. The externality value would include societal costs beyond those internalized into market costs through regulation. While this report refers to the ecological and socio-economic impacts of climate change, estimation of the external costs of greenhouse gas emissions is beyond the scope of this analysis.

[10] Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Third Assessment Report*, 2001.

between 1.4 and 5.8 degrees Centigrade during this century, with a wide range of impacts on the natural world and human societies.

Scientists continue to explore the possible impacts associated with temperature increase of different magnitudes. In addition, they are examining a variety of possible scenarios to determine how much the temperature is likely to rise if atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations are stabilized at certain levels. The consensus in the international scientific community is that greenhouse gas emissions will have to be reduced significantly below current levels. This would correspond to levels much lower than those limits underlying our CO_2 price forecasts. In 2001 the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change reported that greenhouse gas emissions would have to decline to a very small fraction of current emissions in order to keep global warming in the vicinity of a 2-3 degree centigrade temperature increase.[11]

Since 2001 the evidence of climate change, and human contribution to climate change, is even more compelling. In June 2005 the National Science Academies from eleven major nations, including the United States, issued a Joint Statement on a Global Response to Climate Change.[12] Among the conclusions in the statement were that

- Significant global warming is occurring;
- It is likely that most of the warming in recent decades can be attributed to human activities;
- The scientific understanding of climate change is now sufficiently clear to justify nations taking prompt action;
- Action taken now to reduce significantly the build-up of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere will lessen the magnitude and rate of climate change;
- The Joint Academies urge all nations to take prompt action to reduce the causes of climate change, adapt to its impacts and ensure that the issue is included in all relevant national and international strategies.

There is increasing concern in the scientific community that the earth may be more sensitive to global warming than previously thought. Increasing attention is focused on understanding and avoiding dangerous levels of climate change. A 2005 Scientific Symposium on Stabilization of Greenhouse Gases reached the following conclusions:[13]

[11] IPCC, *Climate Change 2001: Synthesis Report*, Fourth Volume of the IPCC Third Assessment Report. IPCC 2001. Question 6.

[12] *Joint Science Academies' Statement: Global Response to Climate Change*, National Academies of Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Russia, United Kingdom, and United States, June 7, 2005.

[13] UK Department of Environment, Food, and Rural Affairs, *Avoiding Dangerous Climate Change – Scientific Symposium on Stabilization of Greenhouse Gases, February 1-3, 2005 Exeter, U.K. Report of the International Scientific Steering Committee*, May 2005. http://www.stabilisation2005.com/Steering_Commitee_Report.pdf

- There is greater clarity and reduced uncertainty about the impacts of climate change across a wide range of systems, sectors and societies. In many cases the risks are more serious than previously thought.

- Surveys of the literature suggest increasing damage if the globe warms about 1 to 3^0C above current levels. Serious risk of large scale, irreversible system disruption, such as reversal of the land carbon sink and possible de-stabilisation of the Antarctic ice sheets is more likely above 3^0C.

- Many climate impacts, particularly the most damaging ones, will be associated with an increased frequency or intensity of extreme events (such as heat waves, storms, and droughts).

- Different models suggest that delaying action would require greater action later for the same temperature target and that even a delay of 5 years could be significant. If action to reduce emissions is delayed by 20 years, rates of emission reduction may need to be 3 to 7 times greater to meet the same temperature target.

As scientific evidence of climate change continues to emerge, including unusually high temperatures, increased storm intensity, melting of the polar icecaps and glaciers worldwide, coral bleaching, and sea level rise, pressure will continue to mount for concerted governmental action on climate change.[14]

3. US carbon emissions

The United States contributes more than any other nation, by far, to global greenhouse gas emissions on both a total and a per capita basis. The United States contributes 24 percent of the world CO_2 emissions from fossil fuel consumption, but has only 4.6 percent of the population. According to the International Energy Agency, 80 percent of 2002 global energy-related CO_2 emissions were emitted by 22 countries – from all world regions, 12 of which are OECD countries. These 22 countries also produced 80 percent of the world's 2002 economic output (GDP) and represented 78 percent of the world's Total Primary Energy Supply.[15] Figure 3.1 shows the top twenty carbon dioxide emitters in the world.

[14] Several websites provide summary information on climate change science including www.ipcc.org www.nrdc.org, www.ucsusa.org, and www.climateark.org.

[15] International Energy Agency, "CO_2 from Fuel Combustion – Fact Sheet," 2005

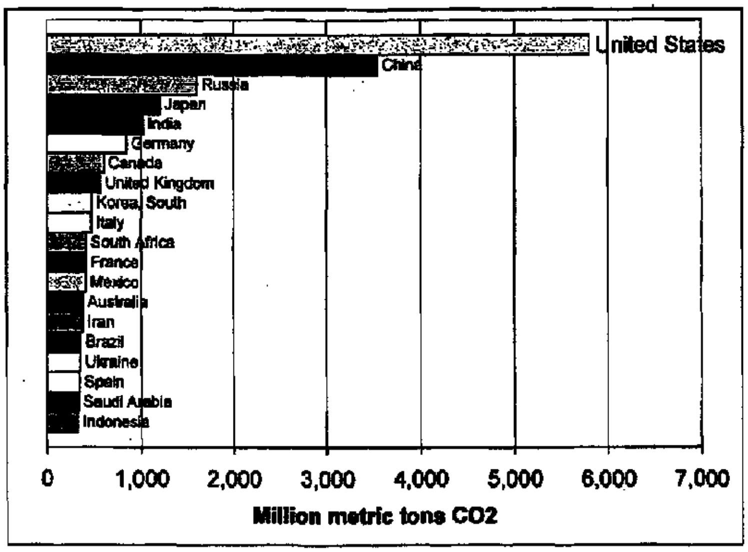


Figure 3.1. Top Worldwide Emitters of Carbon Dioxide in 2003

Source: Data from EIA Table H.1co2 World Carbon Dioxide Emissions from the Consumption and Flaring of Fossil Fuels, 1980-2003, July 11, 2005

Emissions in this country in 2004 were roughly divided among three sectors: transportation (1,934 million metric tons CO_2), electric generation (2,299 million metric tons CO_2), and other (which includes commercial and industrial heat and process applications – 1,673 million metric tons CO_2). These emissions, largely attributable to the burning of fossil fuels, came from combustion of oil (44%), coal (35.4%), and natural gas (20.4%). Figure 3.2 shows emissions from the different sectors, with the electric sector broken out by fuel source.

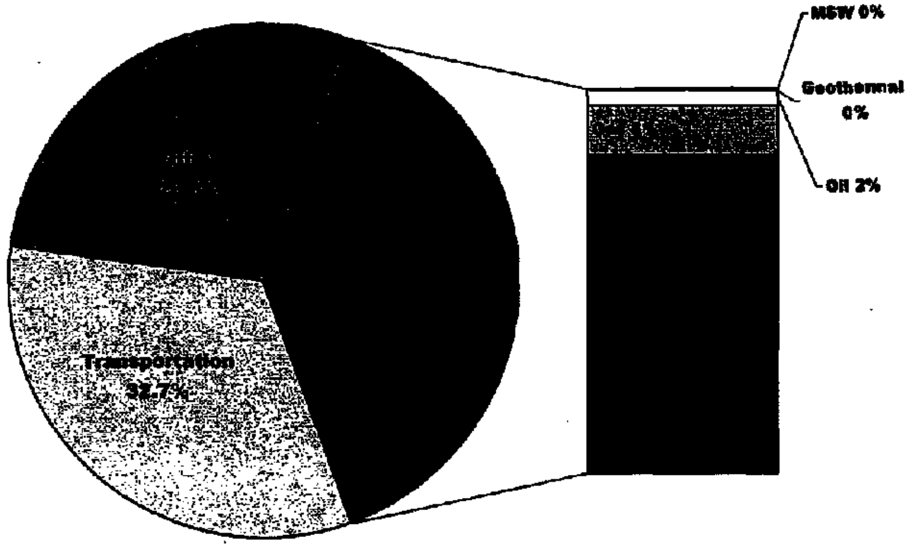


Figure 3.2. US CO_2 Emissions by Sector in 2004
Source: Data from EIA Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United States 2004, December 2005

Recent analysis has shown that in 2004, power plant CO_2 emissions were 27 percent higher than they were in 1990.[16] US greenhouse gas emissions per unit of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) fell from 677 metric tons per million 2000 constant dollars of GDP (MTCO2e/$Million GDP) in 2003 to 662 MTCO2e /$Million GDP in 2004, a decline of 2.1 percent.[17] However, while the carbon intensity of the US economy (carbon emissions per unit of GDP) fell by 12 percent between 1991 and 2002, the carbon intensity of the electric power sector held steady.[18] This is because the carbon efficiency gains from the construction of efficient and relatively clean new natural gas plants have been offset by increasing reliance on existing coal plants. Since federal acid rain legislation was enacted in 1990, the average rate at which existing coal plants are operated increased from 61 percent to 72 percent. Power plant CO_2 emissions are concentrated in states along the Ohio River Valley and in the South. Five states – Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Texas, and West Virginia – are the source of 30 percent of the electric power industry's NO_x and CO_2 emissions, and nearly 40 percent of its SO_2 and mercury emissions.

[16] EIA, "Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United Sates, 2004;" Energy Information Administration; December 2005, xiii

[17] EIA *Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United States 2004*, December 2005.

[18] Goodman, Sandra; "Benchmarking Air Emissions of the 100 Largest Electric Generation Owners in the US - 2002;" CERES, Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC), and Public Service Enterprise Group Incorporated (PSEG); April 2004. An updated "Benchmarking Study" has been released: Goodman, Sandra and Walker, Michael. "Benchmarking Air Emissions of the 100 Largest Electric Generation Owners in the US - 2004." CERES, Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC), and Public Service Enterprise Group Incorporated (PSEG). April 2006.

4. Governments worldwide have agreed to respond to climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions

The prospect of global warming and associated climate change has spurred one of the most comprehensive international treaties on environmental issues.[19] The 1992 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change has almost worldwide membership; and, as such, is one of the most widely supported of all international environmental agreements.[20] President George H.W. Bush signed the Convention in 1992, and it was ratified by Congress in the same year. In so doing, the United States joined other nations in agreeing that "The Parties should protect the climate system for the benefit of present and future generations of humankind, on the basis of equity and in accordance with their common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities."[21] Industrialized nations, such as the United States, and Economies in Transition, known as Annex I countries in the UNFCCC, agree to adopt climate change policies to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions.[22] Industrialized countries that were members of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) in 1992, called Annex II countries, have the further obligation to assist developing countries with emissions mitigation and climate change adaptation.

Following this historic agreement, most Parties to the UNFCCC adopted the Kyoto Protocol on December 11, 1997. The Kyoto Protocol supplements and strengthens the Convention; the Convention continues as the main focus for intergovernmental action to combat climate change. The Protocol establishes legally-binding targets to limit or reduce greenhouse gas emissions.[23] The Protocol also includes various mechanisms to cut emissions reduction costs. Specific rules have been developed on emissions sinks, joint implementation projects, and clean development mechanisms. The Protocol envisions a long-term process of five-year commitment periods. Negotiations on targets for the second commitment period (2013-2017) are beginning.

The Kyoto targets are shown below, in Table 4.1. Only Parties to the Convention that have also become Parties to the Protocol (i.e. by ratifying, accepting, approving, or acceding to it), are bound by the Protocol's commitments, following its entry into force in

---

[19] For comprehensive information on the UNFCC and the Kyoto Protocol, see UNFCC, "Caring for Climate: a guide to the climate change convention and the Kyoto Protocol," issued by the Climate Change Secretariat (UNFCC) Bonn, Germany. 2003. This and other publications are available at the UNFCCC's website: http://unfccc.int/.

[20] The First World Climate Conference was held in 1979. In 1988, the World Meteorological Society and the United Nations Environment Programme created the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change to evaluate scientific information on climate change. Subsequently, in 1992 countries around the world, including the United States, adopted the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

[21] From Article 3 of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 1992.

[22] One of obligations of the United States and other industrialized nations is to a National Report describing actions it is taking to implement the Convention

[23] Greenhouse gases covered by the Protocol are CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, HFCs, PFCs and SF_6.

February 2005.[24] The individual targets for Annex I Parties add up to a total cut in greenhouse-gas emissions of at least 5 percent from 1990 levels in the commitment period 2008-2012.

Only a few industrialized countries have not signed the Kyoto Protocol; these countries include the United States, Australia, and Monaco. Of these, the United States is by far the largest emitter with 36.1 percent of Annex I emissions in 1990; Australia and Monaco were responsible for 2.1 percent and less than 0.1 percent of Annex I emissions, respectively. The United States did not sign the Kyoto protocol, stating concerns over impacts on the US economy and absence of binding emissions targets for countries such as India and China. Many developing countries, including India, China and Brazil have signed the Protocol, but do not yet have emission reduction targets.

In December 2005, the Parties agreed to final adoption of a Kyoto "rulebook" and a two-track approach to consider next steps. These next steps will include negotiation of new binding commitments for Kyoto's developed country parties, and, a nonbinding "dialogue on long-term cooperative action" under the Framework Convention.

Table 4.1. Emission Reduction Targets Under the Kyoto Protocol[25]

Country	Target: change in emissions from 1990** levels by 2008/2012
EU-15*, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Estonia, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Monaco, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Switzerland	-8%
United States***	-7%
Canada, Hungary, Japan, Poland	-6%
Croatia	-5%
New Zealand, Russian Federation, Ukraine	0
Norway	+1%
Australia***	+8%
Iceland	+10%

** The EU's 15 member States will redistribute their targets among themselves, as allowed under the Protocol. The EU has already reached agreement on how its targets will be redistributed.*
*** Some Economies In Transition have a baseline other than 1990.*
**** The United States and Australia have indicated their intention not to ratify the Kyoto Protocol.*

As the largest single emitter of greenhouse gas emissions, and as one of the only industrialized nations not to sign the Kyoto Protocol, the United States is under significant international scrutiny; and pressure is building for the United States to take more initiative in addressing the emerging problem of climate change. In 2005 climate change was a priority at the G8 Summit in Gleneagles, with the G8 leaders agreeing to "act with resolve and urgency now" on the issue of climate change.[26] The leaders

[24] Entry into force required 55 Parties to the Convention to ratify the Protocol, including Annex I Parties accounting for 55 percent of that group's carbon dioxide emissions in 1990. This threshold was reached when Russia ratified the Protocol in November 2004. The Protocol entered into force February 16, 2005.

[25] Background information at: http://unfccc.int/essential_background/kyoto_protocol/items/3145.php

[26] G8 Leaders, *Climate Change, Clean Energy, and Sustainable Development*, Political Statement and Action Plan from the G8 Leaders' Communiqué at the G8 Summit in Gleneagles U.K., 2005. Available

reached agreement that greenhouse gas emissions should slow, peak and reverse, and that the G8 nations must make "substantial cuts" in greenhouse gas emissions. They also reaffirmed their commitment to the UNFCCC and its objective of stabilizing greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that prevents dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system.

The EU has already adopted goals for emissions reductions beyond the Kyoto Protocol. The EU has stated its commitment to limiting global surface temperature increases to 2 degrees centigrade above pre-industrial levels.[27] The EU Environment Council concluded in 2005 that to meet this objective in an equitable manner, developed countries should reduce emissions 15-30% below 1990 levels by 2020, and 60-80% below 1990 levels by 2050. A 2005 report from the European Environment Agency concluded that a 2 degree centigrade temperature increase was likely to require that global emissions increases be limited at 35% above 1990 levels by 2020, with a reduction by 2050 of between 15 and 50% below 1990 levels.[28] The EU has committed to emission reductions of 20-30% below 1990 levels by 2020, and reduction targets for 2050 are still under discussion.[29]

5. Legislators, state governmental agencies, shareholders, and corporations are working to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the United States

There is currently no mandatory federal program requiring greenhouse gas emission reductions. Nevertheless, various federal legislative proposals are under consideration, and President Bush has acknowledged that humans are contributing to global warming. Meanwhile, state and municipal governments (individually and in cooperation), are leading the development and design of climate policy in the United States. Simultaneously, companies in the electric sector, acting on their own initiative or in compliance with state requirements, are beginning to incorporate future climate change policy as a factor in resource planning and investment decisions.

at: http://www.g8.gov.uk/servlet/Front?pagename=OpenMarket/Xcelerate/ShowPage&c=Page&cid=1094235520309

[27] Council of the European Union, *Information Note – Brussels March 10, 2005.* http://ue.eu.int/uedocs/cmsUpload/st07242.en05.pdf

[28] European Environment Agency, *Climate Change and a European Low Carbon Energy System*, 2005. EEA Report No 1/2005. ISSN 1725-9177. http://reports.eea.europa.eu/eea_report_2005_1/en/Climate_change-FINAL-web.pdf

[29] Ibid; and European Parliament Press Release "Winning the Battle Against Climate Change" November 17, 2005. http://www.europarl.europa.eu/news/expert/infopress_page/064-2439-320-11-46-911-20051117IPR02438-16-11-2005-2005-false/default_en.htm

5.1 Federal initiatives

With ratification of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in 1992, the United States agreed to a goal of "stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system."[30] To date, the Federal Government in the United States has not required greenhouse gas emission reductions, and the question of what constitutes a dangerous level of human interference with the climate system remains unresolved. However, legislative initiatives for a mandatory market-based greenhouse gas cap and trade program are under consideration.

To date, the Bush Administration has relied on voluntary action. In July 2005, President Bush changed his public position on causation, acknowledging that the earth is warming and that human actions are contributing to global warming.[31] That summer, the Administration launched a new climate change pact between the United States and five Asian and Pacific nations aimed at stimulating technology development and inducing private investments in low-carbon and carbon-free technologies. The Asia-Pacific Partnership on Clean Development and Climate – signed by Australia, China, India, Japan, South Korea and the United States – brings some of the largest greenhouse gas emitters together; however its reliance on voluntary measures reduces its effectiveness.

The legislative branch has been more active in exploring mandatory greenhouse gas reduction policies. In June 2005, the Senate passed a sense of the Senate resolution recognizing the need to enact a US cap and trade program to slow, stop and reverse the growth of greenhouse gases. [32]

[30] The UNFCC was signed by President George H. Bush in 1992 and ratified by the Senate in the same year.

[31] "Bush acknowledges human contribution to global warming; calls for post-Kyoto strategy." Greenwire, July 6, 2005.

[32] US Senate, *Sense of the Senate Resolution on Climate Change*, US Senate Resolution 866; June 22, 2005. Available at: http://energy.senate.gov/public/index.cfm?FuseAction=PressReleases.Detail&PressRelease_id=234715&Month=6&Year=2005&Party=0

Sense of the Senate Resolution – June 2005

> It is the sense of the Senate that, before the end of the 109th Congress, Congress should enact a comprehensive and effective national program of mandatory, market-based limits on emissions of greenhouse gases that slow, stop, and reverse the growth of such emissions at a rate and in a manner that
>
> (1) will not significantly harm the United States economy; and
>
> (2) will encourage complementary action by other nations that are major trading partners and key contributors to global emissions.

This Resolution built upon previous areas of agreement in the Senate, and provides a foundation for future agreement on a cap and trade program. On May 10, 2006 the House Appropriations Committee adopted very similar language supporting a mandatory cap on greenhouse gas emissions in a non-binding amendment to a 2007 spending bill.[33]

Several mandatory emissions reduction proposals have been introduced in Congress. These proposals establish emission trajectories below the projected business-as-usual emission trajectories, and they generally rely on market-based mechanisms (such as cap and trade programs) for achieving the targets. The proposals also include various provisions to spur technology innovation, as well as details pertaining to offsets, allowance allocation, restrictions on allowance prices and other issues. Through their consideration of these proposals, legislators are increasingly educated on the complex details of different policy approaches, and they are laying the groundwork for a national mandatory program. Federal proposals that would require greenhouse gas emission reductions are summarized in Table 5.1, below.

[33] "House appropriators OK resolution on need to cap emissions," Greenwire, May 10, 2005.

Table 5.1. Summary of Federal Mandatory Emission Reduction Proposals

Proposed National Policy	Title or Description	Year Proposed	Emission Targets	Sectors Covered
McCain Lieberman S.139	Climate Stewardship Act	2003	Cap at 2000 levels 2010-2015. Cap at 1990 levels beyond 2015.	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
McCain Lieberman SA 2028	Climate Stewardship Act	2005	Cap at 2000 levels	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
Bingaman-Domenici (NCEP)	Greenhouse Gas Intensity Reduction Goals	2004	Reduce GHG intensity by 2.4%/yr 2010-2019 and by 2.8%/yr 2020-2025. Safety-valve on allowance price	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
Sen. Feinstein	Strong Economy and Climate Protection Act	2006	Stabilize emissions through 2010; 0.5% cut per year from 2011-15; 1% cut per year from 2016-2020. Total reduction is 7.25% below current levels.	Economy-wide, large emitting sources
Jeffords S. 150	Multi-pollutant legislation	2005	2.050 billion tons beginning 2010	Existing and new fossil-fuel fired electric generating plants >15 MW
Carper S. 843	Clean Air Planning Act	2005	2006 levels (2.655 billion tons CO2) starting in 2009, 2001 levels (2.454 billion tons CO2) starting in 2013.	Existing and new fossil-fuel fired, nuclear, and renewable electric generating plants >25 MW
Rep. Udall - Rep. Petri	Keep America Competitive Global Warming Policy Act	2006	Establishes prospective baseline for greenhouse gas emissions, with safety valve.	Not available

Landmark legislation that would regulate carbon, the Climate Stewardship Act (S.139), was introduced by Senators McCain and Lieberman in 2003, and received 43 votes in the Senate. A companion bill was introduced in the House by Congressmen Olver and Gilchrest. As initially proposed, the bill created an economy-wide two-step cap on greenhouse gas emissions. The bill was reintroduced in the 109th Congress on February 10, 2005; the revised Climate Stewardship Act, SA 2028, would create a national cap and trade program to reduce CO_2 to year 2000 emission levels over the period 2010 to 2015. Other legislative initiatives on climate change were also under consideration in the spring of 2005, including a proposal by Senator Jeffords (D-VT) to cap greenhouse gas emissions from the electric sector (S. 150), and an electric sector four-pollutant bill from Senator Carper (D-DE) (S. 843).

In 2006, the Senate appears to be moving beyond the question of whether to regulate greenhouse gas emissions, to working out the details of how to regulate greenhouse gas emissions. Senators Domenici (R-NM) and Bingaman (D-NM) are working on bi-partisan legislation based on the recommendations of the National Commission on Energy Policy (NCEP). The NCEP – a bipartisan group of energy experts from industry, government, labor, academia, and environmental and consumer groups – released a consensus strategy in December 2004 to address major long-term US energy challenges. Their report recommends a mandatory economy-wide tradable permits program to limit GHG. Costs would be capped at \$7/metric ton of CO_2 equivalent in 2010 with the cap rising 5 percent annually.[34] The Senators are investigating the details of creating a mandatory economy-wide cap and trade system based on mandatory reductions in greenhouse gas intensity (measured in tons of emissions per dollar of GDP). In the spring of 2006, the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee held hearings to develop the details of a proposal.[35] During these hearings many companies in the electric power sector, such as Exelon, Duke Energy, and PNM Resources, expressed support for a mandatory national greenhouse gas cap and trade program.[36]

Two other proposals in early 2006 have added to the detail of the increasingly lively discussion of federal climate change strategies. Senator Feinstein (D-CA) issued a proposal for an economy-wide cap and trade system in order to further spur debate on the issue.[37] Senator Feinstein's proposal would cap emissions and seek reductions at levels largely consistent with the original McCain-Lieberman proposal. The most recent proposal to be added to the discussion is one by Reps. Tom Udall (D-NM) and Tom Petri (R-WI). The proposal includes a market-based trading system with an emissions cap to be established by the EPA about three years after the bill becomes law. The bill includes provisions to spur new research and development by setting aside 25 percent of the trading system's allocations for a new Energy Department technology program, and 10 percent of the plan's emission allowances to the State Department for spending on zero-carbon and low-carbon projects in developing nations. The bill would regulate greenhouse gas emissions at "upstream" sources such as coal mines and oil imports. Also,

---

[34] National Commission on Energy Policy, *Ending the Energy Stalemate*, December 2004, pages 19-29.

[35] The Senators have issued a white paper, inviting comments on various aspects of a greenhouse gas regulatory system. See, Senator Pete V. Domenici and Senator Jeff Bingaman, "Design Elements of a Mandatory Market-based Greenhouse Gas Regulatory System," issued February 2, 2006.

[36] All of the comments submitted to the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee are available at: http://energy.senate.gov/public/index.cfm?FuseAction=IssueItems.View&IssueItem_ID=38

[37] Letter of Senator Feinstein announcing "Strong Economy and Climate Protection Act of 2006," March 20, 2006.

it would establish a "safety valve" initially limiting the price of a ton of carbon dioxide emission to $25.[38]

Figure 5.1 illustrates the anticipated emissions trajectories from the economy-wide proposals - though the most recent proposal in the House is not included due to its lack of a specified emissions cap.

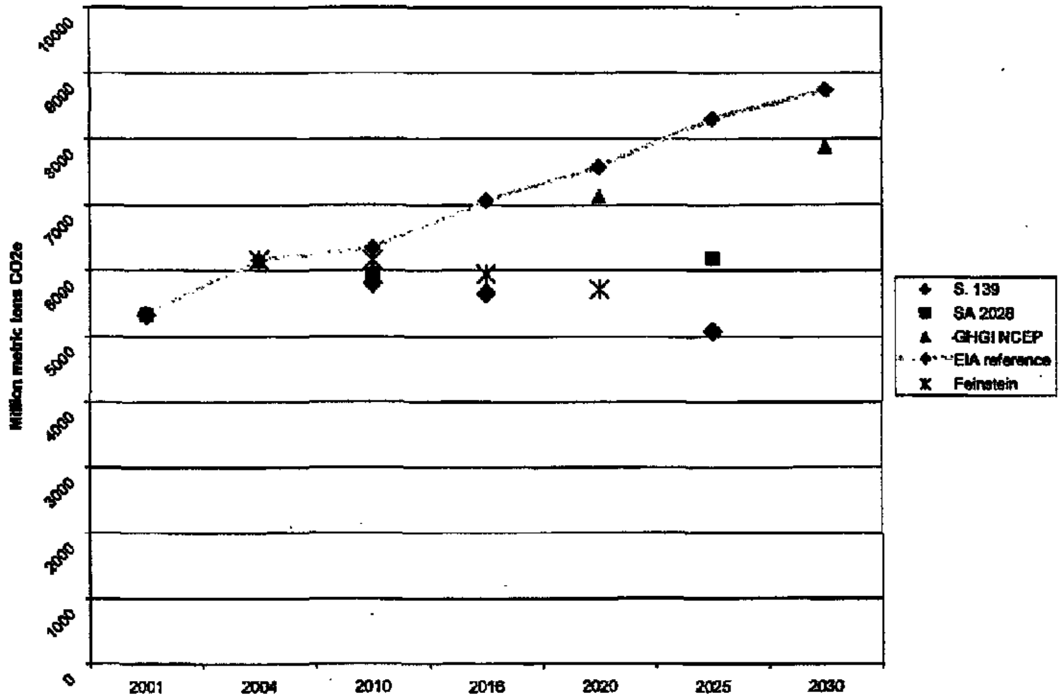


Figure 5.1. Emission Trajectories of Proposed Federal Legislation

Anticipated emissions trajectories from federal proposals for economy-wide greenhouse gas cap and trade proposals (McCain Lieberman S.139 Climate Stewardship Act 2003, McCain-Lieberman SA 2028 Climate Stewardship Act 2005, National Commission on Energy Policy greenhouse gas emissions intensity cap, and Senator Feinstein's Strong Economy and Climate Protection Act). EIA Reference trajectory is a composite of Reference cases in EIA analyses of the above policy proposals.

The emissions trajectories contained in the proposed federal legislation are in fact quite modest compared with emissions reductions that are anticipated to be necessary to achieve stabilization of atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases at levels that correspond to temperature increase of about 2 degrees centigrade. Figure 5.2 compares various emission reduction trajectories and goals in relation to a 1990 baseline. US federal proposals, and even Kyoto Protocol reduction targets, are small compared with the current EU emissions reduction target for 2020, and emissions reductions that will ultimately be necessary to cope with global warming.

[38] Press release, "Udall and Petri introduce legislation to curb global warming," March 29, 2006.

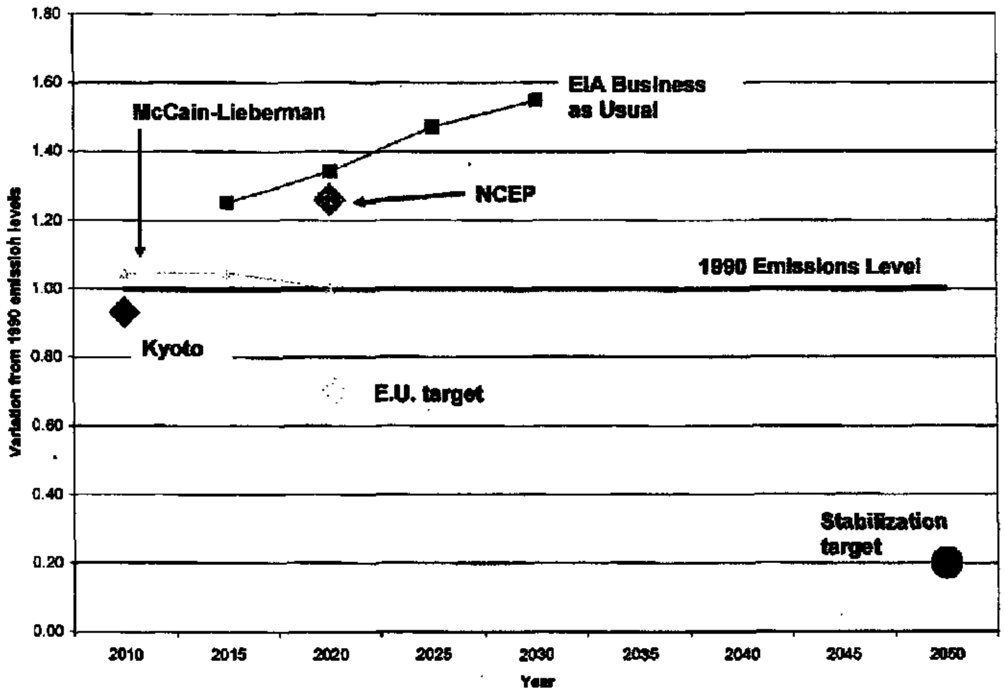


Figure 5.2 Comparison of Emission Reduction Goals

Figure compares emission reduction goals with 1990 as the baseline. Kyoto Protocol target for the United States would have been 7% below 1990 emissions levels. EU target is 20-30% below 1990 emissions levels. Stabilization target represents a reduction of 80% below 1990 levels. While there is no international agreement on the level at which emissions concentrations should be stabilized, and the emissions trajectory to achieve a stabilization target is not determined, reductions of 80% below 1990 levels indicates the magnitude of emissions reductions that are currently anticipated to be necessary.

As illustrated in the above figure, long term emission reduction goals are likely to be much more aggressive than those contained in federal policy proposals to date. Thus it is likely that cost projections will increase as targets become more stringent.

While efforts continue at the federal level, some individual states and regions are adopting their own greenhouse gas mitigation policies. Many corporations are also taking steps, on their own initiative, pursuant to state requirements, or under pressure from shareholder resolutions, in anticipation of mandates to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases. These efforts are described below.

5.2 State and regional policies

Many states across the country have not waited for federal policies and are developing and implementing climate change-related policies that have a direct bearing on resource choices in the electric sector. States, acting individually, and through regional coordination, have been the leaders on climate change policies in the United States. Generally, policies that individual states adopt fall into the following categories: (1) Direct policies that require specific emission reductions from electric generation sources; and (2) Indirect policies that affect electric sector resource mix such as through promoting low-emission electric sources; (3) Legal proceedings; or (4) Voluntary programs including educational efforts and energy planning.

Table 5.2. Summary of Individual State Climate Change Policies

Type of Policy	Examples
Direct	
• Power plant emission restrictions (e.g. cap or emission rate)	• MA, NH
• New plant emission restrictions	• OR, WA
• State GHG reduction targets	• CT, NJ, ME, MA, CA, NM, NY, OR, WA
• Fuel/generation efficiency	• CA vehicle emissions standards to be adopted by CT, NY, ME, MA, NJ, OR, PA, RI, VT, WA
Indirect (clean energy)	
• Load-based GHG cap	• CA
• GHG in resource planning	• CA, WA, OR, MT, KY
• Renewable portfolio standards	• 22 states and D.C.
• Energy efficiency/renewable charges and funding; energy efficiency programs	• More than half the states
• Net metering, tax incentives	• 41 states
Lawsuits	
• States, environmental groups sue EPA to determine whether greenhouse gases can be regulated under the Clean Air Act	• States include CA, CT, ME, MA, NM, NY, OR, RI, VT, and WI
• States sue individual companies to reduce GHG emissions	• NY, CT, CA, IA, NJ, RI, VT, WI
Climate change action plans	• 28 states, with NC and AZ in progress

Several states have adopted direct policies that require specific emission reductions from specific electric sources. Some states have capped carbon dioxide emissions from sources in the state (through rulemaking or legislation), and some restrict emissions from new sources through offset requirements. The California Public Utilities Commission recently stated that it will develop a load-based cap on greenhouse gas emissions in the electric sector. Table 5.3 summarizes these direct policies.

Table 5.3. State Policies Requiring GHG Emission Reductions From Power Plants

Program type	State	Description	Date	Source
Emissions limit	MA	Department of Environmental Protection decision capping GHG emissions, requiring 10 percent reduction from historic baseline	April 1, 2001	310 C.M.R. 7.29
Emissions limit	NH	NH Clean Power Act	May 1, 2002	HB 284
Emissions limit on new plants	OR	Standard for CO_2 emissions from new electricity generating facilities (base-load gas, and non-base load generation)	Updated September 2003	OR Admin. Rules, Ch. 345, Div 24
Emissions limit on new plants	WA	Law requiring new power plants to mitigate emissions or pay for a portion of emissions	March 1, 2004	RCW 80.70.020
Load-based emissions limit	CA	Public Utilities Commission decision stating intent to establish load-based cap on GHG emissions	February 17, 2006	D. 06-02-032 in docket R. 04-04-003

Several states require that integrated utilities or default service suppliers evaluate costs or risks associated with greenhouse gas emissions in long-range planning or resource procurement. Some of the states such as California require that companies use a specific value, while other states require generally that companies consider the risk of future regulation in their planning process. Table 5.4 summarizes state requirements for consideration of greenhouse gas emissions in the planning process.

Table 5.4. Requirements for Consideration of GHG Emissions in Electric Resource Decisions

Program type	State	Description	Date	Source
GHG value in resource planning	CA	PUC requires that regulated utility IRPs include carbon adder of $8/ton CO_2, escalating at 5% per year.	April 1, 2005	CPUC Decision 05-04-024
GHG value in resource planning	WA	Law requiring that cost of risks associated with carbon emissions be included in Integrated Resource Planning for electric and gas utilities	January, 2006	WAC 480-100-238 and 480-90-238
GHG value in resource planning	OR	PUC requires that regulated utility IRPs include analysis of a range of carbon costs	Year 1993	Order 93-695
GHG value in resource planning	NWPC C	Inclusion of carbon tax scenarios in Fifth Power Plan	May, 2006	NWPCC Fifth Energy Plan
GHG value in resource planning	MN	Law requires utilities to use PUC established environmental externalities values in resource planning	January 3, 1997	Order in Docket No. E-999/CI-93-583
GHG in resource planning	MT	IRP statute includes an "Environmental Externality Adjustment Factor" which includes risk due to greenhouse gases. PSC required Northwestern to account for financial risk of carbon dioxide emissions in 2005 IRP.	August 17, 2004	Written Comments Identifying Concerns with NWE's Compliance with A.R.M. 38.5.8209-8229; Sec. 38.5.8219, A.R.M.
GHG in resource planning	KY	KY staff reports on IRP require IRPs to demonstrate that planning adequately reflects impact of future CO_2 restrictions	2003 and 2006	Staff Report On the 2005 Integrated Resource Plan Report of Louisville Gas and Electric Company and Kentucky Utilities Company - Case 2005-00162, February 2006
GHG in resource planning	UT	Commission directs Pacificorp to consider financial risk associated with potential future regulations, including carbon regulation	June 18, 1992	Docket 90-2035-01, and subsequent IRP reviews
GHG in resource planning	MN	Commission directs Xcel to "provide an expansion of CO2 contingency planning to check the extent to which resource mix changes can lower the cost of meeting customer demand under different forms of regulation."	August 29, 2001	Order in Docket No. RP00-787
GHG in CON	MN	Law requires that proposed non-renewable generating facilities consider the risk of environmental regulation over expected useful life of the facility	2005	Minn. Stat. §216B.243 subd. 3(12)

In June 2005 both California and New Mexico adopted ambitious greenhouse gas emission reduction targets that are consistent with current scientific understanding of the emissions reductions that are likely to be necessary to avoid dangerous human interference with the climate system. In California, an Executive Order directs the state to reduce GHG emissions to 2000 levels by 2010, 1990 levels by 2020, and 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050. In New Mexico, an Executive Order established statewide goals to reduce New Mexico's total greenhouse gas emissions to 2000 levels by 2012, 10 percent below those levels by 2020, and 75 percent below 2000 levels by 2050. In September 2005 New Mexico also adopted a legally binding agreement to lower emissions through the Chicago Climate Exchange. More broadly, to date at least twenty-eight states have developed Climate Action Plans that include statewide plans for addressing climate change issues. Arizona and North Carolina are in the process of developing such plans.

States are also pursuing other approaches. For example, in November 2005, the governor of Pennsylvania announced a new program to modernize energy infrastructure through replacement of traditional coal technology with advanced coal gasification technology. Energy Deployment for a Growing Economy allows coal plant owners a limited time to continue to operate without updated emissions technology as long as they make a commitment by 2007 to replace older plants with IGCC by 2013.[39] In September of 2005 the North Carolina legislature formed a commission to study and make recommendations on voluntary GHG emissions controls. In October 2005, New Jersey designated carbon dioxide as a pollutant, a necessary step for the state's participation in the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative (described below).[40]

Finally, states are pursuing legal proceedings addressing greenhouse gas emissions. Many states have participated in one or several legal proceedings to seek greenhouse gas emission reductions from some of the largest polluting power plants. Some states have also sought a legal determination regarding regulation of greenhouse gases under the Clean Air Act. The most recent case involves 10 states and two cities suing the Environmental Protection Agency to determine whether greenhouse gases can be regulated under the Clean Air Act.[41] The states argue that EPA's recent emissions standards for new sources should include carbon dioxide since carbon dioxide, as a major contributor to global warming, harms public health and welfare, and thus falls within the scope of the Clean Air Act.

While much of the focus to date has been on the electric sector, states are also beginning to address greenhouse gas emissions in other sectors. For example, California has

---

[39] Press release, "Governor Rendell's New Initiative, 'The Pennsylvania EDGE,' Will Put Commonwealth's Energy Resources to Work to Grow Economy, Clean Environment," November 28, 2005.

[40] Press release, "Codey Takes Crucial Step to Combat Global Warming," October 18, 2005.

[41] The states are CA, CT, ME, MA, NM, NY, OR, RI, VT, and WI. New York City and Washington D.C., as well as the Natural Resources Defense Council, the Sierra Club, and Environmental Defense. New York State Attorney General Eliot Spitzer, "States Sue EPA for Violating Clean Air Act and Failing to Act on Global Warming," press release, April 27, 2006.

adopted emissions standards for vehicles that would restrict carbon dioxide emissions. Ten other states have decided to adopt California's vehicle emissions standards.

States are not just acting individually; there are several examples of innovative regional policy initiatives that range from agreeing to coordinate information (e.g. Southwest governors, and Midwestern legislators) to development of a regional cap and trade program through the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative in the Northeast. These regional activities are summarized in Table 5.5, below.

Table 5.5. Regional Climate Change Policy Initiatives

Program type	State	Description	Date	Source
Regional GHG reduction Plan	CT, DE, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, VT	Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative capping GHG emissions in the region and establishing trading program	MOU December 20, 2005, Model Rule February 2006	Memorandum of Understanding and Model Rule
Regional GHG reduction Plan	CA, OR, WA	West Coast Governors' Climate Change Initiative	September 2003, Staff report November 2004	Staff Report to the Governors
Regional GHG coordination	NM, AZ	Southwest Climate Change Initiative	February 28, 2006	Press release
Regional legislative coordination	IL, IA, MI, MN, OH, WI	Legislators from multiple states agree to coordinate regional initiatives limiting global warming pollution	February 7, 2006	Press release
Regional Climate Change Action Plan	New England, Eastern Canada	New England Governors and Eastern Canadian Premiers agreement for comprehensive regional Climate Change Action Plan. Targets are to reduce regional GHG emissions to 1990 levels by 2010, at least 10 percent below 1990 levels by 2020, and long-term reduction consistent with elimination of dangerous threat to climate (75-85 percent below current levels).	August, 2001	Memorandum of Understanding

Seven Northeastern and Mid-Atlantic states (CT, DE, ME, NH, NJ, NY, and VT) reached agreement in December 2005 on the creation of a regional greenhouse gas cap and trade program. The Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative (RGGI) is a multi-year cooperative effort to design a regional cap and trade program initially covering CO_2 emissions from power plants in the region. Massachusetts and Rhode Island have actively participated in RGGI, but have not yet signed the agreement. Collectively, these states and Massachusetts and Rhode Island (which participated in RGGI negotiations) contribute 9.3 percent of total US CO_2 emissions and together rank as the fifth highest CO_2 emitter in the world. Maryland passed a law in April 2006 requiring participation in RGGI.[42] Pennsylvania, the District of Columbia, the Eastern Canadian Provinces, and New Brunswick are official "observers" in the RGGI process.[43]

The RGGI states have agreed to the following:

- Stabilization of CO_2 emissions from power plants at current levels for the period 2009-2015, followed by a 10 percent reduction below current levels by 2019.
- Allocation of a minimum of 25 percent of allowances for consumer benefit and strategic energy purposes
- Certain offset provisions that increase flexibility to moderate price impacts
- Development of complimentary energy policies to improve energy efficiency, decrease the use of higher polluting electricity generation and to maintain economic growth.[44]

The states released a Model Rule in February 2006. The states must next consider adoption of rules consistent with the Model Rule through their regular legislative and regulatory policies and procedures.

Many cities and towns are also adopting climate change policies. Over 150 cities in the United States have adopted plans and initiatives to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, setting emissions reduction targets and taking measures within municipal government operations. Climate change was a major issue at the annual US Conference of Mayors convention in June 2005, when the Conference voted unanimously to support a climate protection agreement, which commits cities to the goal of reducing emissions seven percent below 1990 levels by 2012.[45] World-wide, the Cities for Climate Protection Campaign (CCP), begun in 1993, is a global campaign to reduce emissions that cause climate change and air pollution. By 1999, the campaign had engaged more than 350 local governments in this effort, who jointly accounted for approximately seven percent of global greenhouse gas emissions.[46] All of these recent activities contribute to growing pressure within the United States to adopt regulations at a national level to reduce the emissions of greenhouse gases, particularly CO_2. This pressure is likely to increase over time as climate change issues and measures for addressing them become better

[42] Maryland Senate Bill 154 *Healthy Air Act*, signed April 6, 2006.

[43] Information on this effort is available at www.rggi.org

[44] The MOU states "Each state will maintain and, where feasible, expand energy policies to decrease the use of less efficient or relatively higher polluting generation while maintaining economic growth. These may include such measures as: end-use efficiency programs, demand response programs, distributed generation policies, electricity rate designs, appliance efficiency standards and building codes. Also, each state will maintain and, where feasible, expand programs that encourage development of non-carbon emitting electric generation and related technologies." RGGI MOU, Section 7, December 20, 2005.

[45] the US Mayors Climate Protection Agreement, 2005. Information available at http://www.ci.seattle.wa.us/mayor/climate

[46] Information on the Cities for Climate Protection Campaign, including links to over 150 cities that have adopted greenhouse gas reduction measures, is available at http://www.iclei.org/projserv.htm#ccp

understood by the scientific community, by the public, the private sector, and particularly by elected officials.

5.3 Investor and corporate action

Several electric companies and other corporate leaders have supported the concept of a mandatory greenhouse gas emissions program in the United States. For example, in April 2006, the Chairman of Duke Energy, Paul Anderson, stated:

> From a business perspective, the need for mandatory federal policy in the United States to manage greenhouse gases is both urgent and real. In my view, voluntary actions will not get us where we need to be. Until business leaders know what the rules will be – which actions will be penalized and which will be rewarded – we will be unable to take the significant actions the issue requires.[47]

Similarly, in comments to the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee, the vice president of Exelon reiterated the company's support for a federal mandatory carbon policy, stating that "It is critical that we start now. We need the economic and regulatory certainty to invest in a low-carbon energy future."[48] Corporate leaders from other sectors are also increasingly recognizing climate change as a significant policy issue that will affect the economy and individual corporations. For example, leaders from Wal-Mart, GE, Shell, and BP, have all taken public positions supporting the development of mandatory climate change policies.[49]

In a 2004 national survey of electric generating companies in the United States, conducted by PA Consulting Group, about half the respondents believe that Congress will enact mandatory limits on CO_2 emissions within five years, while nearly 60 percent anticipate mandatory limits within the next 10 years. Respondents represented companies that generate roughly 30 percent of US electricity.[50] Similarly, in a 2005 survey of the North American electricity industry, 93% of respondents anticipate increased pressure to take action on global climate change.[51]

---

[47] Paul Anderson, Chairman, Duke Energy, "Being (and Staying in Business): Sustainability from a Corporate Leadership Perspective," April 6, 2006 speech to CERES Annual Conference, at: http://www.duke-energy.com/news/mediainfo/viewpoint/PAnderson_CERES.pdf

[48] Elizabeth Moler, Exelon V.P., to the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee, April 4, 2006, quoted in Grist, http://www.grist.org/news/muck/2006/04/14/griscom-little/

[49] See, e.g., Raymond Bracy, V.P. for Corporate Affairs, Wal-Mart, Comments to Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee hearings on the design of CO2 cap-and-trade system, April 4, 2006; David Slump, GE Energy, General Manager, Global Marketing, Comments to Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee hearings on the design of CO2 cap-and-trade system, April 4, 2006; John Browne, CEO of BP, "Beyond Kyoto," Foreign Affairs, July/August 2004; Shell company website at www.shell.com.

[50] PA Consulting Group, "Environmental Survey 2004" Press release, October 22, 2004.

[51] GF Energy, "GF Energy 2005 Electricity Outlook" January 2005. However, it is interesting to note that climate ranked 11th among issues deemed important to individual companies.

Some investors and corporate leaders have taken steps to manage risk associated with climate change and carbon policy. Investors are gradually becoming aware of the financial risks associated with climate change, and there is a growing body of literature regarding the financial risks to electric companies and others associated with climate change. Many investors are now demanding that companies take seriously the risks associated with carbon emissions. Shareholders have filed a record number of global warming resolutions for 2005 for oil and gas companies, electric power producers, real estate firms, manufacturers, financial institutions, and auto makers.[52] The resolutions request financial risk disclosure and plans to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Four electric utilities – AEP, Cinergy, TXU and Southern – have all released reports on climate risk following shareholder requests in 2004. In February 2006, four more US electric power companies in Missouri and Wisconsin also agreed to prepare climate risk reports.[53]

State and city treasurers, labor pension fund officials, and foundation leaders have formed the Investor Network on Climate Risk (INCR) which now includes investors controlling $3 trillion in assets. In 2005, the INCR issued "A New Call for Action: Managing Climate Risk and Capturing the Opportunities," which discusses efforts to address climate risk since 2003 and identifies areas for further action. It urges institutional investors, fund managers, companies, and government policymakers to increase their oversight and scrutiny of the investment implications of climate change.[54] A 2004 report cites analysis indicating that carbon constraints affect market value – with modest greenhouse gas controls reducing the market capitalization of many coal-dependent US electric utilities by 5 to 10 percent, while a more stringent reduction target could reduce their market value 10 to 35 percent.[55] The report recommends, as one of the steps that company CEOs should pursue, integrating climate policy in strategic business planning to maximize opportunities and minimize risks.

Institutional investors have formed The Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP), which is a forum for institutional investors to collaborate on climate change issues. Its mission is to inform investors regarding the significant risks and opportunities presented by climate change; and to inform company management regarding the serious concerns of shareholders regarding the impact of these issues on company value. Involvement with the CDP tripled in about two and a half years, from $10 trillion under managements in

---

[52] "US Companies Face Record Number of Global Warming Shareholder Resolutions on Wider Range of Business Sectors," CERES press release, February 17, 2005.

[53] "Four Electric Power Companies in Midwest Agree to Disclose Climate Risk," CERES press release February 21, 2006. Companies are Great Plains Energy Inc. in Kansas City, MO, Alliant Energy in Madison, WI, WPS Resources in Green Bay, WI and MGE Energy in Madison, WI.

[54] 2005 Institutional Investor Summit, "A New Call for Action: Managing Climate Risk and Capturing the Opportunities," May 10, 2005. The Final Report from the 2003 Institutional Investors Summit on Climate Risk, November 21, 2003 contains good summary information on risk associated with climate change.

[55] Cogan, Douglas G.; "Investor Guide to Climate Risk: Action Plan and Resource for Plan Sponsors, Fund Managers, and Corporations;" Investor Responsibility Research Center; July 2004 citing Frank Dixon and Martin Whittaker, "Valuing Corporate Environmental Performance: Innovest's Evaluation of the Electric Utilities Industry," New York, 1999.

Nov. 2003 to $31 trillion under management today.[56] The CDP released its third report in September 2005. This report continued the trend in the previous reports of increased participation in the survey, and demonstrated increasing awareness of climate change and of the business risks posed by climate change. CDP traces the escalation in scope and awareness – on behalf of both signatories and respondents – to an increased sense of urgency with respect to climate risk and carbon finance in the global business and investment community. [57]

Findings in the third CDP report included:

- More than 70% of FT500 companies responded to the CDP information request, a jump from 59% in CDP2 and 47% in CDP1.[58]
- More than 90% of the 354 responding FT500 companies flagged climate change as posing commercial risks and/or opportunities to their business.
- 86% reported allocating management responsibility for climate change.
- 80% disclosed emissions data.
- 63% of FT500 companies are taking steps to assess their climate risk and institute strategies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.[59]

The fourth CDP information request (CDP4) was sent on behalf of 211 institutional investors with significant assets under management to the Chairmen of more than 1900 companies on February 1, 2006, including 300 of the largest electric utilities globally.

The California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS) announced that it will use the influence made possible by its $183 billion portfolio to try to convince companies it invests in to release information on how they address climate change. The CalPERS board of trustees voted unanimously for the environmental initiative, which focuses on the auto and utility sectors in addition to promoting investment in firms with good environmental practices.[60]

Major financial institutions have also begun to incorporate climate change into their corporate policy. For example, Goldman Sachs and JP Morgan support mandatory market-based greenhouse gas reduction policies, and take greenhouse gas emissions into account in their financial analyses. Goldman Sachs was the first global investment bank to adopt a comprehensive environmental policy establishing company greenhouse gas

---

[56] See: http://www.cdproject.net/aboutus.asp

[57] Innovest Strategic Value Advisors; "Climate Change and Shareholder Value In 2004," second report of the Carbon Disclosure Project; Innovest Strategic Value Advisors and the Carbon Disclosure Project; May 2004.

[58] FT 500 is the Financial Times' ranking of the top 500 companies ranked globally and by sector based on market capital.

[59] CDP press release, September 14, 2005. Information on the Carbon Disclosure Project, including reports, are available at: http://www.cdproject.net/index.asp.

[60] *Greenwire*, February 16, 2005

reduction targets and supporting a national policy to limit greenhouse gas emissions.[61] JP Morgan, Citigroup, and Bank of America have all adopted lending policies that cover a variety of project impacts including climate change.

Some CEOs in the electric industry have determined that inaction on climate change issues is not good corporate strategy, and individual electric companies have taken steps to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Their actions represent increasing initiative in the electric industry to address the threat of climate change and manage risk associated with future carbon constraints. Recently, eight US-based utility companies have joined forces to create the "Clean Energy Group." This group's mission is to seek "national four-pollutant legislation that would, among other things... stabilize carbon emissions at 2001 levels by 2013."[62] The President of Duke Energy urges a federal carbon tax, and states that Duke should be a leader on climate change policy.[63] Prior to its merger with Duke, Cinergy Corporation was vocal on its support of mandatory national carbon regulation. Cinergy established a target is to produce 5 percent below 2000 levels by 2010 – 2012. AEP adopted a similar target. FPL Group and PSEG are both aiming to reduce total emissions by 18 percent between 2000 and 2008.[64] A fundamental impediment to action on the part of electric generating companies is the lack of clear, consistent, national guidelines so that companies could pursue emissions reductions without sacrificing competitiveness.

While statements such as these are an important first step, they are only a starting point, and do not, in and of themselves, cause reductions in carbon emissions. It is important to keep in mind the distinction between policy statements and actions consistent with those statements.

6. Anticipating the cost of reducing carbon emissions in the electric sector

Uncertainty about the form of future greenhouse gas reduction policies poses a planning challenge for generation-owning entities in the electric sector, including utilities and non-utility generators. Nevertheless, it is not reasonable or prudent to assume in resource planning that there is no cost or financial risk associated with carbon dioxide emissions, or with other greenhouse gas emissions. There is clear evidence of climate change, federal legislation has been under discussion for the past few years, state and regional regulatory efforts are currently underway, investors are increasingly pushing for companies to address climate change, and the electric sector is likely to constitute one of

---

[61] Goldman Sachs Environmental Policy Framework, http://www.gs.com/our_firm/our_culture/corporate_citizenship/environmental_policy_framework/docs/EnvironmentalPolicyFramework.pdf

[62] Jacobson, Sanne, Neil Numark and Paloma Sarria, "Greenhouse Gas Emissions: A Changing US Climate," *Public Utilities Fortnightly*, February 2005.

[63] Paul M. Anderson Letter to Shareholders, March 15, 2005.

[64] Ibid.

the primary elements of any future regulatory plan. Analyses of various economy-wide policies indicate that a majority of emissions reductions will come from the electric sector. In this context and policy climate, utilities and non-utility generators must develop a reasoned assessment of the costs associated with expected emissions reductions requirements. Including this assessment in the evaluation of resource options enables companies to judge the robustness of a plan under a variety of potential circumstances.

This is particularly important in an industry where new capital stock usually has a lifetime of 50 or more years. An analysis of capital cycles in the electric sector finds that "external market conditions are the most significant influence on a firm's decision to invest in or decommission large pieces of physical capital stock.[65] Failure to adequately assess market conditions, including the potential cost increases associated with likely regulation, poses a significant investment risk for utilities. It would be imprudent for any company investing in plants in the electric sector, where capital costs are high and assets are long-lived, to ignore policies that are inevitable in the next five to twenty years. Likewise, it would be short-sighted for a regulatory entity to accept the valuation of carbon emissions at no cost.

Evidence suggests that a utility's overall compliance decisions will be more efficient if based on consideration of several pollutants at once, rather than addressing pollutants separately. For example, in a 1999 study EPA found that pollution control strategies to reduce emissions of nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, carbon dioxide, and mercury are highly inter-related, and that the costs of control strategies are highly interdependent.[66] The study found that the total costs of a coordinated set of actions is less than that of a piecemeal approach, that plant owners will adopt different control strategies if they are aware of multiple pollutant requirements, and that combined SO_2 and carbon emissions reduction options lead to further emissions reductions.[67] Similarly, in one of several studies on multi-pollutant strategies, the Energy Information Administration (EIA) found that using an integrated approach to NO_x, SO_2, and CO_2, is likely to lead to lower total costs than addressing pollutants one at a time.[68] While these studies clearly indicate that federal emissions policies should be comprehensive and address multiple pollutants, they also demonstrate the value of including future carbon costs in current resource planning activities.

There are a variety of sources of information that form a basis for developing a reasonable estimate of the cost of carbon emissions for utility planning purposes. Useful sources include recent market transactions in carbon markets, values that are currently being used in utility planning, and costs estimates based on scenario modeling of proposed federal legislation and the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative.

---

[65] Lempert, Popper, Resitar and Hart, "Capital Cycles and the Timing of Climate Change Policy." Pew Center on Global Climate Change, October 2002, page

[66] US EPA, *Analysis of Emissions Reduction Options for the Electric Power Industry*, March 1999.

[67] US EPA, *Briefing Report*, March 1999.

[68] EIA, *Analysis of Strategies for Reducing Multiple Emissions from Power Plants: Sulfur Dioxide, Nitrogen Oxides, and Carbon Dioxide*. December 2000.

6.1 International market transactions

Implementation of the Kyoto Protocol has moved forward with great progress in recent years. Countries in the European Union (EU) are now trading carbon in the first international emissions market, the EU Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS), which officially launched on January 1, 2005. This market, however, was operating before that time – Shell and Nuon entered the first trade on the ETS in February 2003. Trading volumes increased steadily throughout 2004 and totaled approximately 8 million tons CO_2 in that year.[69]

Prices for current- and near-term EU allowances (2006-2007) escalated sharply in 2005, rising from roughly $11/ton CO_2 (9 euros/ton-CO_2) in the second half of 2004 and leveling off at about $36/ton CO_2 (28 euros/ton- CO_2) early in 2006. In March 2006, the market price for 2008 allowances hovered at around $32/ton CO_2 (25 euros/ton- CO_2).[70] Lower prices in late April resulted from several countries' announcements that their emissions were lower than anticipated. The EU member states will submit their carbon emission allocation plans for the period 2008-2012 in June. Market activity to date in the EU Emissions trading system illustrates the difficulty of predicting carbon emissions costs, and the financial risk potentially associated with carbon emissions.

With the US decision not to ratify the Kyoto Protocol, US businesses are unable to participate in the international markets, and emissions reductions in the United States have no value in international markets. When the United States does adopt a mandatory greenhouse gas policy, the ability of US businesses and companies to participate in international carbon markets will be affected by the design of the mandatory program. For example, if the mandatory program in the United States includes a safety valve price, it may restrict participation in international markets.[71]

6.2 Values used in electric resource planning

Several companies in the electric sector evaluate the costs and risks associated with carbon emissions in resource planning. Some of them do so at their own initiative, as part of prudent business management, others do so in compliance with state law or regulation.

Some states require companies under their jurisdiction to account for costs and/or risks associated with regulation of greenhouse gas emissions in resource planning. These states include California, Oregon, Washington, Montana, Kentucky (through staff reports), and Utah. Other states, such as Vermont, require that companies take into account environmental costs generally. The Northwest Power and Conservation Council

[69] "What determines the Price of Carbon," Carbon Market Analyst, *Point Carbon*, October 14, 2004.

[70] These prices are from Evolution Express trade data, http://www.evomarkets.com/, accessed on 3/31/06.

[71] See, e.g. Pershing, Jonathan, Comments in Response to Bingaman-Domenici Climate Change White Paper, March 13, 2006. Sandalow, David, Comments in Response to Bingaman-Domenici Climate Change White Paper, The Brookings Institution, March 13, 2006.

includes various carbon scenarios in its Fifth Power Plan. For more information on these requirements, see the section above on state policies.[72]

California has one of the most specific requirements for valuation of carbon in integrated resource planning. The California Public Utilities Commission (PUC) requires companies to include a carbon adder in long-term resource procurement plans. The Commission's decision requires the state's largest electric utilities (Pacific Gas & Electric, Southern California Edison, and San Diego Gas & Electric) to factor the financial risk associated with greenhouse gas emissions into new long-term power plant investments, and long-term resource plans. The Commission initially directed utilities to include a value between \$8–25/ton CO_2 in their submissions, and to justify their selection of a number.[73] In April 2005, the Commission adopted, for use in resource planning and bid evaluation, a CO_2 adder of \$8 per ton of CO_2 in 2004, escalating at 5% per year.[74] The Montana Public Service Commission specifically directed Northwest Energy to evaluate the risks associated with greenhouse gas emissions in its 2005 Integrated Resource Plan (IRP).[75] In 2006 the Oregon Public Utilities Commission (PUC) will be investigating its long-range planning requirements, and will consider whether a specific carbon adder should be required in the base case (Docket UM 1056).

Several electric utilities and electric generation companies have incorporated assumptions about carbon regulation and costs in their long term planning, and have set specific agendas to mitigate shareholder risks associated with future US carbon regulation policy. These utilities cite a variety of reasons for incorporating risk of future carbon regulation as a risk factor in their resource planning and evaluation, including scientific evidence of human-induced climate change, the US electric sector emissions contribution to emissions, and the magnitude of the financial risk of future greenhouse gas regulation.

Some of the companies believe that there is a high likelihood of federal regulation of greenhouse gas emissions within their planning period. For example, Pacificorp states a 50% probability of a CO_2 limit starting in 2010 and a 75% probability starting in 2011. The Northwest Power and Conservation Council models a 67% probability of federal regulation in the twenty-year planning period ending 2025 in its resource plan. Northwest Energy states that CO_2 taxes "are no longer a remote possibility."[76] Table 6.1 illustrates the range of carbon cost values, in \$/ton CO_2, that are currently being used in the industry for both resource planning and modeling of carbon regulation policies.

---

[72] For a discussion of the use of carbon values in integrated resource planning see, Wiser, Ryan, and Bolinger, Mark; *Balancing Cost and Risk: The Treatment of Renewable Energy in Western Utility Resource Plans*; Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratories; August 2005. LBNL-58450

[73] California Public Utilities Commission, Decision 04-12-048, December 16, 2004

[74] California Public Utilities Commission, Decision 05-04-024, April 2005.

[75] Montana Public Service Commission, "Written Comments Identifying Concerns with NWE's Compliance with A.R.M. 38.5.8209-8229," August 17, 2004.

[76] Northwest Energy 2005 Electric Default Supply Resource Procurement Plan, December 20, 2005; Volume 1, p. 4.

Table 6.1 CO_2 Costs in Long Term Resource Plans

Company	CO2 emissions trading assumptions for various years ($2005)
PG&E*	$0-9/ton (start year 2006)
Avista 2003*	$3/ton (start year 2004)
Avista 2005	$7 and $25/ton (2010) $15 and $62/ton (2026 and 2023)
Portland General Electric*	$0-55/ton (start year 2003)
Xcel-PSCCo	$9/ton (start year 2010) escalating at 2.5%/year
Idaho Power*	$0-61/ton (start year 2008)
Pacificorp 2004	$0-55/ton
Northwest Energy 2005	$15 and $41/ton
Northwest Power and Conservation Council	$0-15/ton between 2008 and 2016 $0-31/ton after 2016

**Values for these utilities from Wiser, Ryan, and Bolinger, Mark. "Balancing Cost and Risk: The Treatment of Renewable Energy in Western Utility Resource Plans." Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratories. August 2005. LBNL-58450. Table 7.*
Other values: PacifiCorp, Integrated Resource Plan 2003, pages 45-46; and Idaho Power Company, 2004 Integrated Resource Plan Draft, July 2004, page 59; Avista Integrated Resource Plan 2005, Section 6.3; Northwestern Energy Integrated Resource Plan 2005, Volume 1 p. 62; Northwest Power and Conservation Council, Fifth Power Plan pp. 6-7. Xcel-PSCCo, Comprehensive Settlement submitted to the CO PUC in dockets 04A-214E, 215E and 216E, December 3, 2004. Converted to $2005 using GDP implicit price deflator.

These early efforts by utilities have brought consideration of the risks associated with future carbon regulations into the mainstream in resource planning the electric sector.

6.3 Analyses of carbon emissions reduction costs

With the emergence of federal policy proposals in the United States in the past several years, there have been several policy analyses that project the cost of carbon-dioxide equivalent emission allowances under different policy designs. These studies reveal a range of cost estimates. While it is not possible to pinpoint emissions reduction costs given current uncertainties about the goal and design of carbon regulation as well as the inherent uncertainties in any forecast, the studies provide a useful source of information for inclusion in resource decisions. In addition to establishing ranges of cost estimates, the studies give a sense of which factors affect future costs of reducing carbon emissions.

There have been several studies of proposed federal cap and trade programs in the United States. Table 6.2 identifies some of the major recent studies of economy-wide carbon policy proposals.

Table 6.2. Analyses of US Carbon Policy Proposals

Policy proposal	Analysis
McCain Lieberman – S. 139	EIA 2003, MIT 2003, Tellus 2003
McCain Lieberman – SA 2028	EIA 2004, MIT 2003, Tellus 2004
Greenhouse Gas Intensity Targets	EIA 2005, EIA 2006
Jeffords – S. 150	EPA 2005
Carper 4-P – S. 843	EIA 2003, EPA 2005

Both versions of the McCain and Lieberman proposal (also known as the Climate Stewardship Act) were the subject of analyses by EIA, MIT, and the Tellus Institute. As originally proposed, the McCain Lieberman legislation capped 2010 emissions at 2000 levels, with a reduction in 2016 to 1990 levels. As revised, McCain Lieberman just included the initial cap at 2000 levels without a further restriction. In its analyses, EIA ran several sensitivity cases exploring the impact of technological innovation, gas prices, allowance auction, and flexibility mechanisms (banking and international offsets). [77]

In 2003 researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology also analyzed potential costs of the McCain Lieberman legislation.[78] MIT held emissions for 2010 and beyond at 2000 levels (not modeling the second step of the proposed legislation). Due to constraints of the model, the MIT group studied an economy-wide emissions limit rather than a limit on the energy sector. A first set of scenarios considers the cap tightening in Phase II and banking. A second set of scenarios examines the possible effects of outside credits. And a final set examines the effects of different assumptions about baseline gross domestic product (GDP) and emissions growth.

The Tellus Institute conducted two studies for the Natural Resources Defense Council of the McCain Lieberman proposals (July 2003 and June 2004).[79] In its analysis of the first proposal (S. 139), Tellus relied on a modified version of the National Energy Modeling System that used more optimistic assumptions for energy efficiency and renewable energy technologies based on expert input from colleagues at the ACEEE, the Union of Concerned Scientists, the National Laboratories and elsewhere. Tellus then modeled two policy cases. The "Policy Case" scenario included the provisions of the Climate Stewardship Act (S.139) as well as oil savings measures, a national renewable transportation fuel standard, a national RPS, and emissions standards contained in the Clean Air Planning Act. The "Advanced Policy Case" included the same complimentary energy policies as the "Policy Case" and assumed additional oil savings in the

[77] Energy Information Administration, *Analysis of S. 139, the Climate Stewardship Act of 2003*, EIA June 2003; SR/OIAF/2003-02; Energy Information Administration, *Analysis of Senate Amendment 2028, the Climate Stewardship Act of 2003*, EIA May 2004, SR/OIAF/2004-06

[78] Paltsev, Sergei; Reilly, John M.; Jacoby, Henry D.; Ellerman, A. Denny; Tay, Kok Hou; *Emissions Trading to Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions in the United States: the McCain-Lieberman Proposal*. MIT Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change; Report No. 97; June 2003.

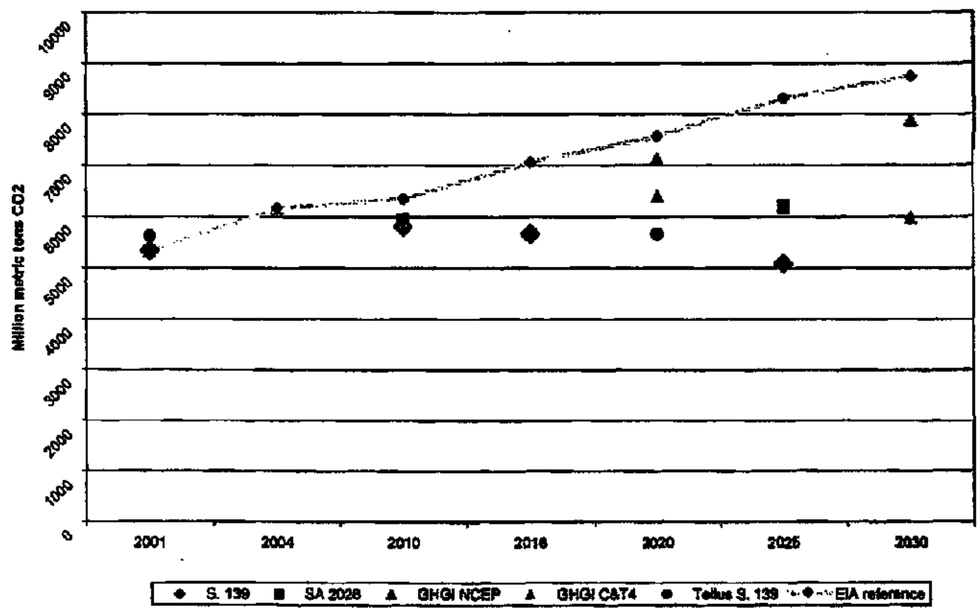
[79] Bailie et al., *Analysis of the Climate Stewardship Act*, July 2003; Bailie and Dougherty, *Analysis of the Climate Stewardship Act Amendment*, Tellus Institute, June, 2004. Available at http://www.tellus.org/energy/publications/McCainLieberman2004.pdf

transportation sector from increase the fuel efficiency of light-duty vehicles (CAFÉ) (25 mpg in 2005, increasing to 45 mpg in 2025).

EIA has also analyzed the effect and cost of greenhouse gas intensity targets as proposed by Senator Bingaman based on the National Commission on Energy Policy, as well as more stringent intensity targets.[80] Some of the scenarios included safety valve prices, and some did not.

In addition to the analysis of economy-wide policy proposals, proposals for GHG emissions restrictions have also been analyzed. Both EIA and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) analyzed the four-pollutant policy proposed by Senator Carper (S. 843).[81] EPA also analyzed the power sector proposal from Senator Jeffords (S. 150).[82]

Figure 6.1 shows the emissions trajectories that the analyses of economy-wide policies projected for specific policy proposals. The graph does not include projections for policies that would just apply to the electric sector since those are not directly comparable to economy-wide emissions trajectories.



[80] EIA, *Energy Market Impacts of Alternative Greenhouse Gas Intensity Reduction Goals*, March 2006. SR/OIAF/2006-01.

[81] EIA. Analysis of S. 485, the Clear Skies Act of 2003, and S. 843, the Clean Air Planning Act of 2003. EIA Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting. SR/OIAF/2003-03. September 2003. US EPA, *Multi-pollutant Legislative Analysis: The Clean Power Act (Jeffords, S. 150 in the 109th)*. US EPA Office of Air and Radiation, October 2005.

[82] US Environmental Protection Agency, *Multi-pollutant Legislative Analysis: The Clean Air Planning Act (Carper, S. 843 in the 108th)*. US EPA Office of Air and Radiation, October 2005.

Figure 6.1. Projected Emissions Trajectories for US Economy-wide Carbon Policy Proposals.

Projected emissions trajectories from EIA and Tellus Institute Analyses of US economy-wide carbon policies. Emissions projections are for "affected sources" under proposed legislation. S. 139 is the EIA analysis of McCain Lieberman Climate Stewardship Act from 2003, SA 2028 is the EIA analysis of McCain Lieberman Climate Stewardship Act as amended in 2005. GHGI NCEP is the EIA analysis of greenhouse gas intensity targets recommended by the National Commission on Energy Policy and endorsed by Senators Bingaman and Domenici, GHGIC&T4 is the most stringent emission reduction target modeled by EIA in its 2006 analysis of greenhouse gas intensity targets, and Tellus S.139 is from the Tellus Institute analysis of S. 139.

Figure 6.2 presents projected carbon allowance costs from the economy-wide and electric sector studies in constant 2005 dollars per ton of carbon dioxide.

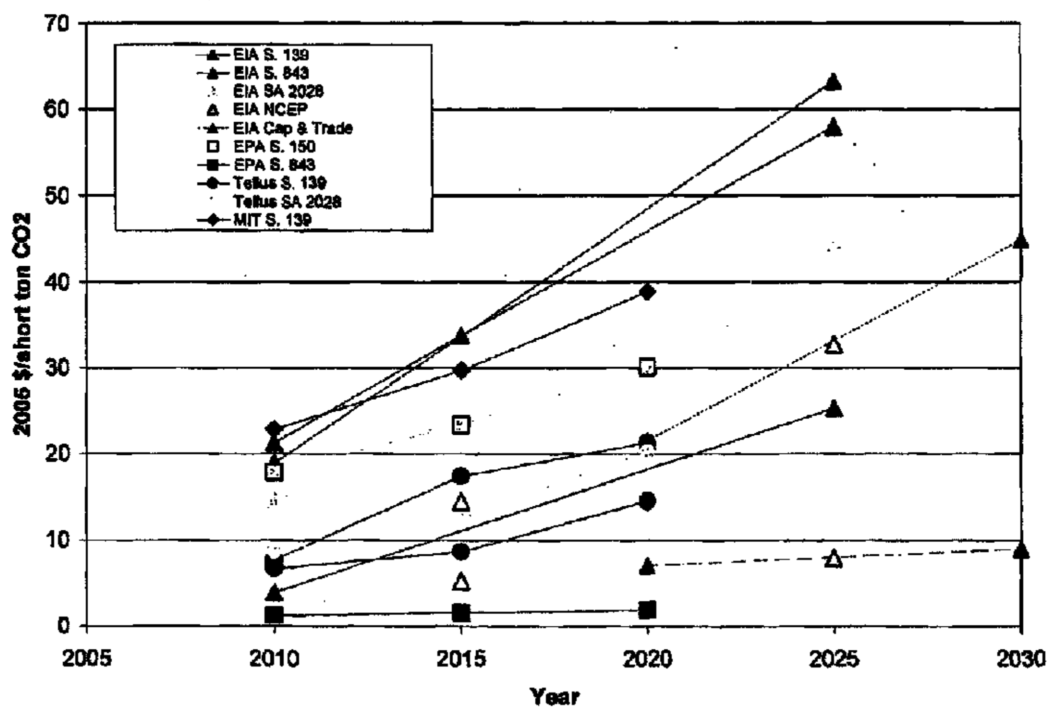


Figure 6.2. Allowance Cost Estimates From Studies of Economy-wide and Electric Sector US Policy Proposals

Carbon emissions price forecasts based on a range of proposed federal carbon regulations. Sources of data include: Triangles – US Energy Information Agency (EIA); Square – US EPA; Circles – Tellus Institute; Diamond – MIT. All values shown have been converted into 2005 dollars per short ton CO2 equivalent. Color-coded policies evaluated include:

***Blue:** S. 139, the McCain-Lieberman Climate Stewardship Act of January 2003. MIT Scenario includes banking and zero-cost credits (effectively relaxing the cap by 15% and 10% in phase I and II, respectively.) The Tellus scenarios are the "Policy" case (higher values) and the "Advanced" case (lower values). Both Tellus cases include complimentary emission reduction policies, with "advance" policy case assuming additional oil savings in the transportation sector from increase the fuel efficiency of light-duty vehicles (CAFÉ).*

***Tan:** S.150, the Clean Power Act of 2005*

***Violet:** S. 843, the Clean Air Planning Act of 2003. Includes international trading of offsets. EIA data include "High Offsets" (lower prices) and "Mid Offsets" (higher prices) cases. EPA data shows effect of tremendous offset flexibility.*

***Bright Green:** SA 2028, the McCain-Lieberman Climate Stewardship Act Amendment of October 2003. This version sets the emissions cap at constant 2000 levels and allows for 15% of the carbon reductions to be met through offsets from non-covered sectors, carbon sequestration and qualified international sources.*

***Yellow:** EIA analysis of the National Commission on Energy Policy (NCEP) policy option recommendations. Lower series has a safety-valve maximum permit price of $6.10 per metric ton CO2 in 2010 rising to $8.50 per metric ton CO2 in 2025, in 2003 dollars. Higher series has no safety value price. Both include a range of complementary policies recommended by NCEP.*

***Orange:** EIA analysis of cap and trade policies based on NCEP, but varying the carbon intensity reduction goals. Lower-priced series (Cap and trade 1) has an intensity reduction of 2.4%/yr from 2010 to 2020 and 2.8%/yr from 2020 to 2030; safety-valve prices are $6.16 in 2010, rising to $9.86 in 2030, in 2004 dollars. Higher-priced series (Cap and trade 4) has intensity reductions of 3% per year and 4% per year for 2010-2020 and 2020-2030, respectively, and safety-valve prices of $30.92 in 2010 rising to $49.47 in 2030, in 2004 dollars.*

The lowest allowance cost results (EPA S. 843, EIA NCEP, and EIA Cap & Trade) correspond to the EPA analysis of a power sector program with very extensive offset use, and to EIA analyses of greenhouse gas intensity targets with allowance safety valve prices. In these analyses, the identified emission reduction target is not achieved because the safety valve is triggered. In EIA GHGI C&T 4, the price is higher because the greenhouse gas intensity target is more stringent, and there is no safety valve. The EIA analysis of S. 843 shows higher cost projections because of the treatment of offsets, which clearly cause a huge range in the projections for this policy. In the EPA analysis, virtually all compliance is from offsets from sources outside of the power sector.

In addition to its recent modeling of US policy proposals, EIA has performed several studies projecting costs associated with compliance with the Kyoto Protocol. In 1998, EIA performed a study analyzing allowance costs associated with six scenarios ranging from emissions in 2010 at 24 percent above 1990 emissions levels, to emissions in 2010 at 7 percent below 1990 emissions levels.[83] In 1999 EIA performed a very similar study, but looked at phasing in carbon prices beginning in 2000 instead of 2005 as in the

[83] EIA, "Impacts of the Kyoto Protocol on US Energy Markets and Economic Activity," October 1998. SR/OIAD/98-03

original study.[84] Carbon dioxide costs projected in these EIA studies of Kyoto targets were generally higher than those projected in the studies of economy-wide legislative proposals due in part to the more stringent emission reduction requirements of the Kyoto Protocol. For example, carbon dioxide allowances for 2010 were projected at $91 per short ton CO_2 ($2005) and $100 per short ton CO_2 ($2005) respectively for targets of seven percent below 1990 emissions levels. While the United States has not ratified the Kyoto Protocol, these studies are informative since they evaluate more stringent emission reduction requirements than those contained in current federal policy proposals. Scientists anticipate that avoiding dangerous climate change will require even steeper reductions than those in the Kyoto Protocol.

The State Working Group of the RGGI in the Northeast engaged ICF Consulting to analyze the impacts of implementing a CO2 cap on the electric sector in the northeastern states. ICF used the IPM model to analyze the program package that the RGGI states ultimately agreed to. ICF's analysis results (in $2004) range from $1-$5/ton CO_2 in 2009 to about $2.50-$12/ton CO_2 in 2024.[85] The lowest CO2 allowance prices are associated with the RGGI program package under the expected emission growth scenario. The costs increase significantly under a high emissions scenario, and increase even more when the high emissions scenario is combined with a national cap and trade program due to the greater demand for allowances in a national program. ICF performed some analysis that included aggressive energy efficiency scenarios and found that those energy efficiency components would reduce the costs of the RGGI program significantly.

In 2003 ICF was retained by the state of Connecticut to model a carbon cap across the 10 northeastern states. The cap is set at 1990 levels in 2010, 5 percent below 1990 levels in 2015, and 10 percent below 1990 levels in 2020. The use of offsets is phased in with entities able to offset 5 percent or their emissions in 2015 and 10 percent in 2020. The CO_2 allowance price, in $US 2004, for the 10-state region increases over the forecast period in the policy case, rising from $7/ton in 2010 to $11/ton in 2020.[86]

6.4 Factors that affect projections of carbon cost

Results from a range of studies highlight certain factors that affect projections of future carbon emissions prices. In particular, the studies provide insight into whether the factors increase or decrease expected costs, and to the relationships among different factors. A number of the key assumptions that affect policy cost projections (and indeed policy costs) are discussed in this section, and summarized in Table 6.3.

[84] EIA, "Analysis of the Impacts of an Early Start for Compliance with the Kyoto Protocol," July 1999. SR/OIAF/99-02.

[85] ICF Consulting presentation of "RGGI Electricity Sector Modeling Results," September 21, 2005. Results of the ICF analysis are available at www.rggi.org

[86] Center for Clean Air Policy, *Connecticut Climate Change Stakeholder Dialogue: Recommendations to the Governors' Steering Committee*, January 2004, p. 3.3-27.

Here we only consider these factors in a qualitative sense, although quantitative meta-analyses do exist.[87] It is important to keep these factors in mind when attempting to compare and survey the range of cost/benefit studies for carbon emissions policies so the varying forecasts can be kept in the proper perspective.

Base case emissions forecast

Developing a business-as-usual case (in the absence of federal carbon emission regulations) is a complex modeling exercise in itself, requiring a wide range of assumptions and projections which are themselves subject to uncertainty. In addition to the question of future economic growth, assumptions must be made about the emissions intensity of that growth. Will growth be primarily in the service sector or in industry? Will technological improvements throughout the economy decrease the carbon emissions per unit of output?

In addition, a significant open question is the future generation mix in the United States. Throughout the 1990s most new generating investments were in natural gas-fired units, which emit much less carbon per unit of output than other fossil fuel sources. Today many utilities are looking at baseload coal due to the increased cost of natural gas, implying much higher emissions per MWh output. Some analysts predict a comeback for nuclear energy, which despite its high cost and unsolved waste disposal and safety issues has extremely low carbon emissions.

A business-as-usual case which included several decades of conventional base load coal, combined with rapid economic expansion, would present an extremely high emissions baseline. This would lead to an elevated projected cost of emissions reduction regardless of the assumed policy mechanism.

Complimentary policies

Complimentary energy policies, such as direct investments in energy efficiency, are a very effective way to reduce the demand for emissions allowances and thereby to lower their market price. A policy scenario which includes aggressive energy efficiency along with carbon emissions limits will result in lower allowances prices than one in which energy efficiency is not directly addressed.[88]

Policy implementation timeline and reduction target

Most "policy" scenarios are structured according to a goal such as achieving "1990 emissions by 2010" meaning that emissions should be decreased to a level in 2010 which

---

[87] See, *e.g.*, Carolyn Fischer and Richard D. Morgenstern, *Carbon Abatement Costs: Why the Wide Range of Estimates?* Resources for the Future, September, 2003. http://www.rff.org/Documents/RFF-DP-03-42.pdf

[88] A recent analysis by ACEEE demonstrates the effect of energy efficiency investments in reducing the projected costs of the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative. Prindle, Shipley, and Elliott; *Energy Efficiency's Role in a Carbon Cap-and-Trade System: Modeling Results from the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative*; American Council for an Energy Efficient Economy, May 2006. Report Number E064.

is no higher than they were in 1990. Both of these policy parameters have strong implications for policy costs, although not necessarily in the intuitive sense. A later implementation date means that there is more time for the electric generating industry to develop and install mitigation technology, but it also means that if they wait to act, they will have to make much more drastic cuts in a short period of time. Models which assume phased-in targets, forcing industry to take early action, may stimulate technological innovations so that later, more aggressive targets can be reached at lower cost.

Program flexibility

The philosophy behind cap and trade regulation is that the rules should specify an overall emissions goal, but the market should find the most efficient way of meeting that goal. For emissions with broad impacts (as opposed to local health impacts) this approach will work best at minimizing cost if maximum flexibility is built into the system. For example, trading should be allowed across as broad as possible a geographical region, so that regions with lower mitigation cost will maximize their mitigation and sell their emission allowances. This need not be restricted to CO_2 but can include other GHGs on an equivalent basis, and indeed can potentially include trading for offsets which reduce atmospheric CO_2 such as reforestation projects. Another form of flexibility is to allow utilities to put emissions allowances "in the bank" to be used at a time when they hold higher value, or to allow international trading as is done in Europe through the Kyoto protocol.

One drawback to programs with higher flexibility is that they are much more complex to administer, monitor, and verify.[89] Emissions reductions must be credited only once, and offsets and trades must be associated with verifiable actions to reduce atmospheric CO_2. A generally accepted standard is the "five-point" test: "at a minimum, eligible offsets shall consist of actions that are real, surplus, verifiable, permanent and enforceable."[90] Still, there is a clear benefit in terms of overall mitigation costs to aim for as much flexibility as possible, especially as it is impossible to predict with certainty what the most cost-effective mitigation strategies will be in the future. Models which assume higher flexibility in all of these areas are likely to predict lower compliance costs for reaching any specified goal.

Technological progress

The rate of improvement in mitigation technology is a crucial assumption in predicting future emissions control costs. This has been an important factor in every major air emissions law, and has resulted, for example, in the pronounced downward trend in allowance prices for SO_2 and NO_x in the years since regulations of those two pollutants were enacted. For CO_2, looming questions include the future feasibility and cost of carbon capture and sequestration, and cost improvements in carbon-free generation

[89] An additional consideration is that greater geographic flexibility reduces potential local co-benefits, discussed below, that can derive from efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

[90] Massachusetts 310 CMR 7.29.

technologies. Improvements in the efficiency of coal burning technology or in the cost of nuclear power plants may also be a factor.

Reduced emissions co-benefits

Most technologies which reduce carbon emissions also reduce emissions of other criteria pollutants, such as NO_x, SO_2 and mercury. This results in cost savings not only to the generators who no longer need these permits, but also to broader economic benefits in the form of reduced permit costs and consequently lower priced electricity. In addition, there are a number of co-benefits such as improved public health, reduced premature mortality, and cleaner air associated with overall reductions in power plant emissions which have a high economic value to society. Models which include these co-benefits will predict a lower overall cost impact from carbon regulations, as the cost of reducing carbon emissions will be offset by savings in these other areas.

Table 6.3. Factors That Affect Future Carbon Emissions Policy Costs

Assumption	Increases Prices if...	Decreases Prices if...
• **"Base case" emissions forecast**	Assumes high rates of growth in the absence of a policy, strong and sustained economic growth	Lower forecast of business-as-usual" emissions
• **Complimentary policies**	No investments in programs to reduce carbon emissions	Aggressive investments in energy efficiency and renewable energy independent of emissions allowance market
• **Policy implementation timeline**	Delayed and/or sudden program implementation	Early action, phased-in emissions limits.
• **Reduction targets**	Aggressive reduction target, requiring high-cost marginal mitigation strategies	Minimal reduction target, within range of least-cost mitigation strategies
• **Program flexibility**	Minimal flexibility, limited use of trading, banking and offsets	High flexibility, broad trading geographically and among emissions types including various GHGs, allowance banking, inclusion of offsets perhaps including international projects.
• **Technological progress**	Assume only today's technology at today's costs	Assume rapid improvements in mitigation technology and cost reductions

Assumption	Increases Prices if...	Decreases Prices if...
• **Emissions co-benefits**	Ignore emissions co-benefits	Includes savings in reduced emissions of criteria pollutants.

Because of the uncertainties and interrelationships surrounding these factors, forecasting long-range carbon emissions price trajectories is quite complicated and involves significant uncertainty. Of course, this uncertainty is no greater than the uncertainty surrounding other key variables underlying future electricity costs, such as fuel prices, although there are certain characteristics that make carbon emissions price forecasting unique.

One of these is that the forecaster must predict the future political climate. As documented throughout this paper, recent years have seen a dramatic increase in both the documented effects of and the public awareness of global climate change. As these trends continue, it is likely that more aggressive and more expensive emissions policies will be politically feasible. Political events in other areas of the world may be another factor, in that it will be easier to justify aggressive policies in the United States if other nations such as China are also limiting emissions.

Another important consideration is the relationship between early investments and later emissions costs. It is likely that policies which produce high prices early will greatly accelerate technological innovation, which could lead to prices in the following decades which are lower than they would otherwise be. This effect has clearly played a role in NO_x and SO_2 allowance trading prices. However, the effect would be offset to some degree by the tendency for emissions limits to become more restrictive over time, especially if mitigation becomes less costly and the effects of global climate change become increasingly obvious.

6.5 Synapse forecast of carbon dioxide allowance prices

Below we offer an emissions price forecast which the authors judge to represent a reasonable range of likely future CO_2 allowance prices. Because of the factors discussed above and others, it is likely that the actual cost of emissions will not follow a smooth path like those shown here but will exhibit swings between and even outside of our "low" and "high" cases in response to political, technological, market and other factors. Nonetheless, we believe that these represent the most reasonable range to use for planning purposes, given all of the information we have been able to collect and analyze bearing on this important cost component of future electricity generation.

Figure 6.3 shows our price forecasts for the period 2010 through 2030, superimposed upon projections collected from other studies mentioned in this paper.

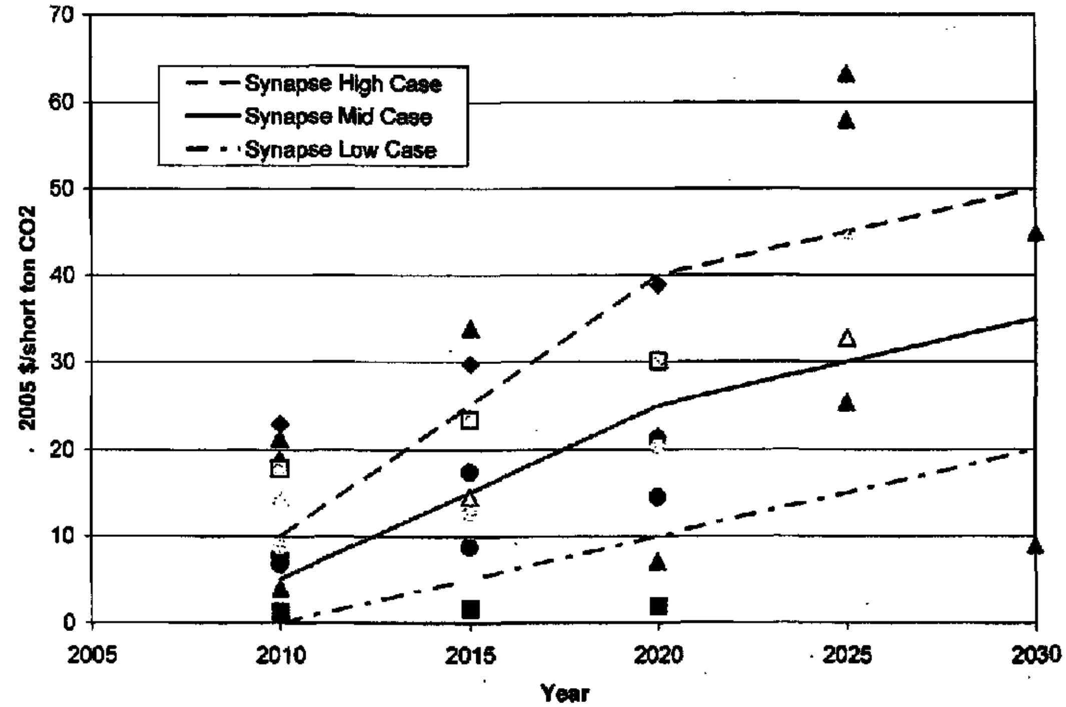


Figure 6.3. Synapse Forecast of Carbon Dioxide Allowance Prices
High, mid and low-case Synapse carbon dioxide emissions price forecasts superimposed on policy model forecasts as presented in Figure 6.2.

In developing our forecast we have reviewed the cost analyses of federal proposals, the Kyoto Protocol, and current electric company use of carbon values in IRP processes, as described earlier in this paper. The highest cost projections from studies of U.S. policy proposals generally reflect a combination of factors including more aggressive emissions reductions, conservative assumptions about complimentary energy policies, and limited or no offsets. For example, some of the highest results come from EIA analysis of the most aggressive emission reductions proposed -- the Climate Stewardship Act, as originally proposed by Senators McCain and Lieberman in 2003. Similarly, the highest cost projection for 2025 is from the EPA analysis of the Carper 4-P bill, S. 843, in a scenario with fairly restricted offset use. The lowest cost projections are from the analysis of the greenhouse gas intensity goal with a safety valve, as proposed by the National Commission on Energy Policy, as well as from an EPA analysis of the Carper 4-P bill, S. 843, with no restrictions on offset use. These highest and lowest cost estimates illustrate the effect of the factors that affect projections of CO_2 emissions costs, as discussed in the previous section.

We believe that the U.S. policies that have been modeled can reasonably be considered to represent the range of U.S. policies that could be adopted in the next several years. However, we do not anticipate the adoption of either the most aggressive or restrictive, or the most lenient and flexible policies illustrated in the range of projections from recent analyses. Thus we consider both the highest and the lowest cost projections from those studies to be outside of our reasonable forecast.

We note that EIA projections of costs to comply with Kyoto Protocol targets were much higher, in the range of $100/ton CO_2. The higher cost projections associated with the Kyoto Protocol targets, which are somewhat more aggressive than U.S. policy proposals, are consistent with the anticipated effect of a more carbon-constrained future. The EIA analysis also has pessimistic assumptions regarding carbon emission-reducing technologies and complementary policies. The range of values that certain electric companies currently use in their resource planning and evaluation processes largely fall within the high and low cost projections from policy studies. Our forecast of carbon dioxide allowance prices is presented in Table 6.4.

Table 6.4. Synapse forecast of carbon dioxide allowance prices ($2005/ton CO_2).

	2010	2020	2030	Levelized Value 2010-2040
Synapse Low Case	0	10	20	8.5
Synapse Mid Case	5	25	35	19.6
Synapse High Case	10	40	50	30.8

As illustrated in the table, we have identified what we believe to be a reasonable high, low, and mid case for three time periods: 2010, 2020, and 2030. These high, low, and mid case values for the years in question represent a range of values that are reasonably plausible for use in resource planning. Certainly other price trajectories are possible, indeed likely depending on factors such as level of reduction target, and year of implementation of a policy. We have much greater confidence in the levelized values over the period than we do in any particular annual values or in the specific shape of the price projections.

Using these value ranges, we have plotted cost lines in Figure 6.3 for use in resource analysis. In selecting these values, we have taken into account a variety of factors for the three time periods. While some regions and states may impose carbon emissions costs sooner, or federal legislation may be adopted sooner, our assumption conservatively assumes that implementation of any federal legislative requirements is unlikely before 2010. We project a cost in 2010 of between zero and $10 per ton of CO_2.

During the decade from 2010 to 2020, we anticipate that a reasonable range of carbon emissions prices reflects the effects of increasing public concern over climate change (this public concern is likely to support increasingly stringent emission reduction requirements) and the reluctance of policymakers to take steps that would increase the cost of compliance (this reluctance could lead to increased emphasis on energy efficiency, modest emission reduction targets, or increased use of offsets). Thus we find the widest uncertainty in our forecasts begins at the end of this decade from $10 to $40 per ton of CO_2, depending on the relative strength of these factors.

After 2020, we expect the price of carbon emissions allowances to trend upward toward the marginal mitigation cost of carbon emissions. This number still depends on uncertain factors such as technological innovation and the stringency of carbon caps, but it is likely that the least expensive mitigation options (such as simple energy efficiency and fuel switching) will be exhausted. Our projection for the end of this decade ranges from $20 to $50 per ton of CO_2 emissions.

We think the most likely scenario is that as policymakers commit to taking serious action to reduce carbon emissions, they will choose to enact both cap and trade regimes and a range of complementary energy policies that lead to lower cost scenarios, and that technology innovation will reduce the price of low-carbon technologies, making the most likely scenario closer to (though not equal to) low case scenarios than the high case scenario. The probability of taking this path increases over time, as society learns more about optimal carbon reduction policies.

After 2030, and possibly even earlier, the uncertainty surrounding a forecast of carbon emission prices increases due to interplay of factors such as the level of carbon constraints required, and technological innovation. As discussed in previous sections, scientists anticipate that very significant emission reductions will be necessary, in the range of 80 percent below 1990 emission levels, to achieve stabilization targets that keep global temperature increases to a somewhat manageable level. As such, we believe there is a substantial likelihood that response to climate change impacts will require much more aggressive emission reductions than those contained in U.S. policy proposals, and in the Kyoto Protocol, to date. If the severity and certainty of climate change are such that emissions levels 70-80% below current rates are mandated, this could result in very high marginal emissions reduction costs, though the cost of such deeper cuts has not been quantified on a per ton basis.

On the other hand, we also anticipate a reasonable likelihood that increasing concern over climate change impacts, and the accompanying push for more aggressive emission reductions, will drive technological innovation, which may be anticipated to prevent unlimited cost escalation. For example, with continued technology improvement, coupled with attainment of economies of scale, significant price declines in distributed generation, grid management, and storage technologies, are likely to occur. The combination of such price declines and carbon prices could enable tapping very large supplies of distributed resources, such as solar, low-speed wind and bioenergy resources, as well as the development of new energy efficiency options. The potential development of carbon sequestration strategies, and/or the transition to a renewable energy-based economy may also mitigate continued carbon price escalation.

7. Conclusion

The earth's climate is strongly influenced by concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. International scientific consensus, expressed in the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and in countless peer-reviewed scientific studies and reports, is that the climate system is already being – and will continue to be – disrupted due to anthropogenic emissions of greenhouse gases. Scientists expect increasing atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases to cause temperature increases of 1.4 – 5.8 degrees centigrade by 2100, the fastest rate of change since end of the last ice age. Such global warming is expected to cause a wide range of climate impacts including changes in precipitation patterns, increased climate variability, melting of glaciers, ice shelves and permafrost, and rising sea levels. Some of these changes have already been observed and documented in a growing body of scientific literature. All countries will experience social and economic consequences, with disproportionate negative impacts on those countries least able to adapt.

The prospect of global warming and changing climate has spurred international efforts to work towards a sustainable level of greenhouse gas emissions. These international efforts are embodied in the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. The Kyoto Protocol, a supplement to the UNFCCC, establishes legally binding limits on the greenhouse gas emissions by industrialized nations and by economies in transition.

The United States, which is the single largest contributor to global emissions of greenhouse gases, remains one of a very few industrialized nations that have not signed onto the Kyoto Protocol. Nevertheless, federal legislation seems likely in the next few years, and individual states, regional organizations, corporate shareholders and corporations themselves are making serious efforts and taking significant steps towards reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the United States. Efforts to pass federal legislation addressing carbon emissions, though not yet successful, have gained ground in recent years. And climate change issues have seen an unprecedented level of attention in the United States at all levels of government in the past few years.

These developments, combined with the growing scientific certainty related to climate change, mean that establishing federal policy requiring greenhouse gas emission reductions is just a matter of time. The question is not whether the United States will develop a national policy addressing climate change, but when and how, and how much additional damage will have been incurred by the process of delay. The electric sector will be a key component of any regulatory or legislative approach to reducing greenhouse gas emissions both because of this sector's contribution to national emissions and the comparative ease of controlling emissions from large point sources. While the future costs of compliance are subject to uncertainty, they are real and will be mandatory within the lifetime of electric industry capital stock being planned for and built today.

In this scientific, policy and economic context, it is imprudent for decision-makers in the electric sector to ignore the cost of future carbon emissions reductions or to treat future carbon emissions reductions merely as a sensitivity case. Failure to consider the potential future costs of greenhouse gas emissions under future mandatory emission reductions will result in investments that prove quite uneconomic in the future. Long term resource planning by utility and non-utility owners of electric generation must account for the cost of mitigating greenhouse gas emissions, particularly carbon dioxide. For example, decisions about a company's resource portfolio, including building new power plants, reducing other pollutants or installing pollution controls, avoided costs for efficiency or renewables, and retirement of existing power plants all can be more sophisticated and more efficient with appropriate consideration of future costs of carbon emissions mitigation.

Regulatory uncertainty associated with climate change clearly presents a planning challenge, but this does not justify proceeding as if no costs will be associated with carbon emissions in the future. The challenge, as with any unknown future cost driver, is to forecast a reasonable range of costs based on analysis of the information available. This report identifies many sources of information that can form the basis of reasonable assumptions about the likely costs of meeting future carbon emissions reduction requirements.

Additional Costs Associated with Greenhouse Gases

It is important to note that the greenhouse gas emission reduction requirements contained in federal legislation proposed to date, and even the targets in the Kyoto Protocol, are relatively modest compared with the range of emissions reductions that are anticipated to be necessary for keeping global warming at a manageable level. Further, we do not attempt to calculate the full cost to society (or to electric utilities) associated with anticipated future climate changes. Even if electric utilities comply with some of the most aggressive regulatory requirements underlying our CO_2 price forecasts presented above, climate change will continue to occur, albeit at a slower pace, and more stringent emissions reductions will be necessary to avoid dangerous changes to the climate system.

The consensus from the international scientific community clearly indicates that in order to stabilize the concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere and to try to keep further global warming trends manageable, greenhouse gas emissions will have to be reduced significantly below those limits underlying our CO_2 price forecasts. The scientific consensus expressed in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Report from 2001 is that greenhouse gas emissions would have to decline to a very small fraction of current emissions in order to stabilize greenhouse gas concentrations, and keep global warming in the vicinity of a 2-3 degree centigrade temperature increase. Simply complying with the regulations underlying our CO_2 price forecasts does not eliminate the ecological and socio-economic threat created by CO_2 emissions – it merely mitigates that threat.

Incorporating a reasonable CO_2 price forecast into electricity resource planning will help address electricity consumer concerns about prudent economic decision-making and direct impacts on future electricity rates. However, current policy proposals are just a first step in the direction of emissions reductions that are likely to ultimately be necessary. Consequently, electric sector participants should anticipate increasingly stringent regulatory requirements. In addition, anticipating the financial risks associated with greenhouse gas regulation does not address all the ecological and socio-economic concerns posed by greenhouse gas emissions. Regulators should consider other policy mechanisms to account for the remaining pervasive impacts associated with greenhouse gas emissions.

This report updates and expands upon previous versions of Synapse Energy Economics reports on climate change and carbon prices.

This version, dated June 8, 2006, is identical to the version dated May 18, save for a correction to the unit description used in Figure 6.2.

References

Anderson, Paul M. Chairman, Duke Energy. "Letter to Shareholders." March 15, 2005.

Anderson, Paul. Chairman, Duke Energy. "Being (and Staying in Business): Sustainability from a Corporate Leadership Perspective." April 6, 2006 speech to CERES Annual Conference, at: http://www.duke-energy.com/news/mediainfo/viewpoint/PAnderson_CERES.pdf

Avista Utilities, *Electric Integrated Resource Plan 2005*, August 31, 2005. Available at http://www.avistautilities.com/resources/plans/documents/Avista_2005_IRP_Final.pdf

Bailie, Bernow, Dougherty, and Lazarus. *Analysis of the Climate Stewardship Act.* Tellus Institute, July 2003. Available at: http://www.tellus.org/energy/publications/McCainLieberman2003.pdf

Bailie and Dougherty. *Analysis of the Climate Stewardship Act Amendment.* Tellus Institute. June 2004. Available at http://www.tellus.org/energy/publications/McCainLieberman2004.pdf

Biewald et. al. "A Responsible Electricity Future: An Efficient, Cleaner and Balanced Scenario for the US Electricity System." Prepared for the National Association of State PIRGs. June 11, 2004. Available at http://www.synapse-energy.com/Downloads/AResponsibleElectricityFuture.pdf

California Public Utilities Commission. Decision 04-12-048. December 16, 2004. Available at http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/PUBLISHED/AGENDA_DECISION/42314-07.htm#P761_196099

California Public Utilities Commission. Decision 05-04-024 "Interim Opinion on E3 Avoided Cost Methodology." April 7, 2005. http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/PUBLISHED/FINAL_DECISION/45284.htm

Carbon Disclosure Project. "$21 Trillion Investor Coalition Spurs Greater Awareness of Climate Change Among US Corporations US Corporates Wake Up to Climate Change Risks and Opportunities." Press release. September 14, 2005. http://www.cdproject.net/viewrelease.asp?id=2

Carbon Market Analyst. "What determines the Price of Carbon." *Point Carbon.* October 14, 2004.

Center for Clean Air Policy. *Connecticut Climate Change Stakeholder Dialogue: Recommendations to the Governors' Steering Committee.* January 2004. Available at http://www.ctclimatechange.com/pdf/01_history_ed.pdf

CERES. "Electric Power, Investors, and Climate Change: A Call to Action." September 2003. Available at http://www.ceres.org/pub/docs/Ceres_electric_power_calltoaction_0603.pdf

CERES. "Four Electric Power Companies in Midwest Agree to Disclose Climate Risk." Press release. February 21, 2006.

CERES. "US Companies Face Record Number of Global Warming Shareholder Resolutions on Wider Range of Business Sectors." Press release. February 17, 2005. Available at http://ceres.org/newsroom/press/gwsc_pr_021805.htm

Cities for Climate Protection Campaign, including links to over 150 cities that have adopted greenhouse gas reduction measures, is available at http://www.iclei.org/projserv.htm#ccp

Codey, Acting Governor Richard. "Codey Takes Crucial Step to Combat Global Warming." Press release. October 18, 2005. http://www.nj.gov/cgi-bin/governor/njnewsline/view_article.pl?id=2779

Cogan, Douglas G. citing Frank Dixon and Martin Whittaker. "Valuing corporate environmental performance: Innovest's evaluation of the electric utilities industry," *Corporate Environmental Strategy*, Vol. 6, No. 4. New York, 1999.

Cogan, Douglas G.. "Investor Guide to Climate Risk: Action Plan and Resource for Plan Sponsors, Fund Managers, and Corporations." Investor Responsibility Research Center. July 2004. Available at http://www.incr.com/investor_guide/

Congressional Budget Office, *Uncertainty in Analyzing Climate Change: Policy Implications*, January 2005

Congressional Budget Office, Economic and Budget Issue Brief, *Limiting Carbon Dioxide Emissions: Prices Versus Caps*, March 15, 2005.

Congressional Budget Office, *Shifting the Cost Burden of a Carbon Cap-and-TradeProgram*, July 2003

Council of the European Union, Information Note – Brussels March 10, 2005. http://ue.eu.int/uedocs/cmsUpload/st07242.en05.pdf

Domenici, Senator Pete V. and Senator Jeff Bingaman. "Design Elements of a Mandatory Market-based Greenhouse Gas Regulatory System," Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources, issued February 2, 2006. http://members.4cleanair.org/rc_files/3243/Domenici&Bingamanwhitepaper2-2-06.pdf

EIA. "Impacts of the Kyoto Protocol on US Energy Markets and Economic Activity." October 1998. SR/OIAF/98-03. Available at: http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/kyoto/pdf/sroiaf9803.pdf

EIA. "Analysis of the Impacts of an Early Start for Compliance with the Kyoto Protocol." July 1999. SR/OIAF/99-02. http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/kyoto3/kyoto3rpt.html

EIA. *Analysis of Strategies for Reducing Multiple Emissions from Power Plants: Sulfur Dioxide, Nitrogen Oxides, and Carbon Dioxide*. December 2000. SR/OIAF/2001-03. Available at http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/epp/

EIA, Analysis of S. 139, the Climate Stewardship Act of 2003, EIA June 2003, SR/OIAF/2003-02. Available at http://tonto.eia.doe.gov/FTPROOT/service/sroiaf(2003)02.pdf

EIA. *Analysis of S. 485, the Clear Skies Act of 2003, and S. 843, the Clean Air Planning Act of 2003.* EIA Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting. SR/OIAF/2003-03. September 2003. Available at http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/ccs/pdf/sroiaf(2003)03.pdf

Energy Information Administration, Analysis of Senate Amendment 2028, the Climate Stewardship Act of 2003, EIA May 2004, SR/OIAF/2004-06. Available at http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/analysispaper/sacsa/pdf/s139amend_analysis.pdf

EIA Table H.1co2 World Carbon Dioxide Emissions from the Consumption and Flaring of Fossil Fuels. 1980-2002 (posted June 9, 2004). Available at http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/international/environm.html#IntlCarbon

EIA. "Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United States, 2004." December 2005. DOE/EIA-0573(2004). http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/1605/ggrpt/index.html

EIA. "Energy Market Impacts of Alternative Greenhouse Gas Intensity Reduction Goals." March 2006. SR/OIAF/2006-01. http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/agg/pdf/sroiaf(2006)01.pdf

European Environment Agency, Climate Change and a European Low Carbon Energy System, 2005. EEA Report No 1/2005. ISSN 1725-9177. http://reports.eea.europa.eu/eea_report_2005_1/en/Climate_change-FINAL-web.pdf

Feinstein, Senator Dianne. "Senator Feinstein Outlines New Legislation to Curb Global Warming, Keep Economy Strong." *News from Senator Feinstein.* March 20, 2006. http://feinstein.senate.gov/06releases/r-global-warm320.pdf

Fischer, Carolyn and Richard D. Morgenstern. "Carbon Abatement Costs: Why the Wide Range of Estimates?" Resources for the Future. September, 2003. Available at http://www.rff.org/Documents/RFF-DP-03-42.pdf

Fontaine, Peter. "Greenhouse-Gas Emissions: A New World Order." *Public Utilities Fortnightly*. February 2005.

G8 Leaders, *Climate Change, Clean Energy, and Sustainable Development*, Political Statement and Action Plan from the G8 Leaders' Communiqué at the G8 Summit in Gleneagles U.K., 2005. Available at: http://www.g8.gov.uk/servlet/Front?pagename=OpenMarket/Xcelerate/ShowPage&c=Page&cid=1094235520309

GF Energy. "GF Energy 2005 Electricity Outlook." January 2005. http://www.gfenergy.com/download.html

Goldman Sachs Environmental Policy Framework, November 2005. http://www.gs.com/our_firm/our_culture/corporate_citizenship/environmental_policy_framework/docs/EnvironmentalPolicyFramework.pdf

Goodman, Sandra; "Benchmarking Air Emissions of the 100 Largest Electric Generation Owners in the US - 2002;" CERES, Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC), and Public Service Enterprise Group Incorporated (PSEG); April 2004.

Goodman, Sandra and Walker, Michael. "Benchmarking Air Emissions of the 100 Largest Electric Generation Owners in the US - 2004." CERES, Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC), and Public Service Enterprise Group Incorporated (PSEG). April 2006. Available at http://www.nrdc.org/air/pollution/benchmarking/default.asp

Greenwire. February 16, 2005. Available at http://www.eenews.net/gw/

ICF Consulting presentation of "RGGI Electricity Sector Modeling Results," September 21, 2005. Results of the ICF analysis are available at www.rggi.org

Idaho Power Company. *2004 Integrated Resource Plan Draft*. July 2004. Available at http://www.idahopower.com/energycenter/2004IRPFinal.htm

Innovest Strategic Value Advisors. *Carbon Disclosure Project 2005,* third report of the Carbon Disclosure Project. Innovest Strategic Value Advisors and the Carbon Disclosure Project. September 2005. Available at http://www.cdproject.net/

Innovest Strategic Value Advisors. "Power Switch: Impacts of Climate Change on the Global Power Sector." World Wildlife Fund International. November 2003. Available at http://www.innovestgroup.com/pdfs/2003-11-PowerSwitch.pdf

Innovest Strategic Value Advisors. "Value at Risk: Climate Change and the Future of Governance." The Coalition for Environmentally Responsible Economies. June 2003. Available at http://www.ceres.org/pub/docs/Ceres_value_at_risk_0418.pdf

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. "16 Years of Scientific Assessment in Support of the Climate Convention." December 2004. Available at http://www.ipcc.ch/about/anniversarybrochure.pdf

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. "Introduction to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change." 2003 edition. Available at www.ipcc.ch/about/beng.pdf.

International Association for Energy Economics. "The Costs of the Kyoto Protocol: A Multi-Model Evaluation." *The Energy Journal*. 1999.

International Energy Agency. "CO_2 from Fuel Combustion – Fact Sheet." 2005. Available at http://www.iea.org/journalists/docs/CO2.pdf.

Investor Network on Climate Risk. "A New Call for Action: Managing Climate Risk and Capturing the Opportunities." 2005 Institutional Investor Summit. May 10, 2005. http://www.ceres.org/pub/docs/Ceres_INCR_05_call_for_action.pdf

Investor Network on Climate Risk. "Institutional Investor Summit on Climate Risk Final Report." Available at http://www.incr.com/summit_final_report.pdf.

IPCC. *Third Assessment Report: Climate Change 2001*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2001. http://www.ipcc.ch/

Jacobson, Sanne, Neil Numark and Paloma Sarria. "Greenhouse – Gas Emissions: A Changing US Climate." *Public Utilities Fortnightly*. February 2005.

Joint Science Academies' Statement: *Global Response to Climate Change*, National Academies of Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Russia, United Kingdom, and United States, June 7, 2005

Lempert, Popper, Resitar and Hart. "Capital Cycles and the Timing of Climate Change Policy." Pew Center on Global Climate Change. October 2002. Available at http://www.pewclimate.org/docUploads/capital%5Fcycles%2Epdf

Maryland Senate Bill 154 Healthy Air Act, signed April 6, 2006

Moler, Elizabeth, Exelon V.P., to the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee, April 4, 2006, quoted in Grist, http://www.grist.org/news/muck/2006/04/14/griscom-little/

Montana Public Service Commission. "Written Comments Identifying Concerns with NWE's Compliance with A.R.M. 38.5.8209-8229." August 17, 2004.

National Commission on Energy Policy. *Ending the Energy Stalemate*. December 2004. Available at http://www.energycommission.org/

Nordhaus, William and Boyer, Joseph. "Requiem for Kyoto: An Economic Analysis." *The Energy Journal*. 1999.

Northwestern Energy, *2005 Electric Default Supply Resource Procurement Plan*, December 20, 2005. http://www.montanaenergyforum.com/plan.html.

Northwest Power and Conservation Council, *The Fifth Northwest Electric Power and Conservation Plan*, May 2005.
http://www.nwcouncil.org/energy/powerplan/plan/Default.htm

PA Consulting Group. "Environmental Survey 2004." Press release, October 22, 2004. http://www.paconsulting.com/news/press_release/2004/pr_carbon_dioxide_regulations.htm

PacifiCorp. *Integrated Resource Plan 2003*. Available at http://www.pacificorp.com/File/File25682.pdf

Paltsev, Sergei; Reilly, John M.; Jacoby, Henry D.; Ellerman, A. Denny; Tay, Kok Hou. *Emissions Trading to Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions in the United States: the McCain-Lieberman Proposal.* MIT Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change. Report No. 97. June 2003

Pershing, Jonathan, *Comments in Response to Bingaman-Domenici Climate Change White Paper*, World Resources Institute, March 13, 2006.

Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative. Information, including Memorandum of Understanding, proposed Model Rule, comments on State Working Group proposals, and all meeting presentations, available at: www.rggi.org

Rendell, Governor Edward. "Governor Rendell Launches Initiative to Support Manufacturers, Continue Job Growth; Bold Homegrown Solution Maintains PA Energy Leadership." Press release. November 28, 2005. http://www.state.pa.us/papower/cwp/view.asp?A=11&Q=447926

Rowe, John W., *Comments in Response to Bingaman-Domenici Climate Change White Paper*, March 13, 2006

Sandalow, David, *Comments in Response to Bingaman-Domenici Climate Change White Paper*, The Brookings Institution, March 13, 2006

TIME/ABC News/Stanford University Poll. "Global Warming - Seeing the problem, not the solution." *TIME*. April 3, 2006 Vol. 167 No. 14

UK Department of Environment, Food, and Rural Affairs, *Avoiding Dangerous Climate Change – Scientific Symposium on Stabilization of Greenhouse Gases, February 1-3, 2005 Exeter, U.K. Report of the International Scientific Steering Committee*, May 2005. http://www.stabilisation2005.com/Steering_Commitee_Report.pdf

US Conference of Mayors, The. "US Mayors Climate Protection Agreement." 2005. http://www.usmayors.org/uscm/resolutions/73rd_conference/env_04.asp. Information on the Mayors Climate Protection Agreement also available at: http://www.ci.seattle.wa.us/mayor/climate/

Udall, Rep. Tom. "Udall and Petri introduce legislation to curb global warming." Press release. March 29, 2006 http://www.tomudall.house.gov/issues2.cfm?id=11699

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 1992. Available at http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/convkp/conveng.pdf. The UNFCC has comprehensive information on the UNFCC, and the Kyoto Protocol on its website at http://unfccc.int/

UNFCCC, *Caring for Climate: A guide to the Climate Change Convention and the Kyoto Protocol (revised 2005 edition)*; 2005. Issued by the Climate Change Secretariat (UNFCCC) Bonn, Germany.

US Environmental Protection Agency. "Analysis of Emissions Reduction Options for the Electric Power Industry." March 1999.

US Environmental Protection Agency, *Multi-pollutant Legislative Analysis: The Clean Power Act (Jeffords, S. 150 in the 109th)*. US EPA Office of Air and Radiation, October 2005. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/mp/

US Environmental Protection Agency, *Multi-pollutant Legislative Analysis: The Clean Air Planning Act (Carper, S. 843 in the 108th)*. US EPA Office of Air and Radiation, October 2005. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/mp/

US Senate, Sense of the Senate Resolution on Climate Change, US Senate Resolution 866; June 22, 2005. Available at: http://energy.senate.gov/public/index.cfm?FuseAction=PressReleases.Detail&PressRelease_id=234715&Month=6&Year=2005&Party=0

Wiser, Ryan and Mark Bolinger. *An Overview of Alternative Fossil Fuel Price and Carbon Regulation Scenarios.* Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. October 2004. LBNL-56403. Available at http://eetd.lbl.gov/ea/ems/reports/56403.pdf

Wiser, Ryan, and Bolinger, Mark. *Balancing Cost and Risk: The Treatment of Renewable Energy in Western Utility Resource Plans.* Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratories. August 2005. LBNL-58450

Xcel-PSCCo, *Comprehensive Settlement submitted to the CO PUC in dockets 04A-214E, 215E and 216E,* December 3, 2004. http://www.xcelenergy.com/docs/corpcomm/SettlementAgreementFinalDraftclean20041203.pdf

Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

---

Summary for Policymakers

This summary, approved in detail at the Eighth Session of IPCC Working Group II (Brussels, Belgium, 2-5 April 2007), represents the formally agreed statement of the IPCC concerning the sensitivity, adaptive capacity and vulnerability of natural and human systems to climate change, and the potential consequences of climate change.

Drafting Authors:

Neil Adger, Pramod Aggarwal, Shardul Agrawala, Joseph Alcamo, Abdelkader Allali, Oleg Anisimov, Nigel Arnell, Michel Boko, Osvaldo Canziani, Timothy Carter, Gino Casassa, Ulisses Confalonieri, Rex Victor Cruz, Edmundo de Alba Alcaraz, William Easterling, Christopher Field, Andreas Fischlin, Blair Fitzharris, Carlos Gay García, Clair Hanson, Hideo Harasawa, Kevin Hennessy, Saleemul Huq, Roger Jones, Lucka Kajfež Bogataj, David Karoly, Richard Klein, Zbigniew Kundzewicz, Murari Lal, Rodel Lasco, Geoff Love, Xianfu Lu, Graciela Magrín, Luis José Mata, Roger McLean, Bettina Menne, Guy Midgley, Nobuo Mimura, Monirul Qader Mirza, José Moreno, Linda Mortsch, Isabelle Niang-Diop, Robert Nicholls, Béla Nováky, Leonard Nurse, Anthony Nyong, Michael Oppenheimer, Jean Palutikof, Martin Parry, Anand Patwardhan, Patricia Romero Lankao, Cynthia Rosenzweig, Stephen Schneider, Serguei Semenov, Joel Smith, John Stone, Jean-Pascal van Ypersele, David Vaughan, Coleen Vogel, Thomas Wilbanks, Poh Poh Wong, Shaohong Wu, Gary Yohe

This Summary for Policymakers should be cited as:

IPCC, 2007: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson, Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 7-22.

A. Introduction

This Summary sets out the key policy-relevant findings of the Fourth Assessment of Working Group II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC).

The Assessment is of current scientific understanding of the impacts of climate change on natural, managed and human systems, the capacity of these systems to adapt and their vulnerability.[1] It builds upon past IPCC assessments and incorporates new knowledge gained since the Third Assessment.

Statements in this Summary are based on chapters in the Assessment and principal sources are given at the end of each paragraph.[2]

B. Current knowledge about observed impacts of climate change on the natural and human environment

A full consideration of observed climate change is provided in the Working Group I Fourth Assessment. This part of the Working Group II Summary concerns the relationship between observed climate change and recent observed changes in the natural and human environment.

The statements presented here are based largely on data sets that cover the period since 1970. The number of studies of observed trends in the physical and biological environment and their relationship to regional climate changes has increased greatly since the Third Assessment in 2001. The quality of the data sets has also improved. There is, however, a notable lack of geographical balance in the data and literature on observed changes, with marked scarcity in developing countries.

Recent studies have allowed a broader and more confident assessment of the relationship between observed warming and impacts than was made in the Third Assessment. That Assessment concluded that "there is high confidence[3] that recent regional changes in temperature have had discernible impacts on many physical and biological systems".

From the current Assessment we conclude the following.

Observational evidence from all continents and most oceans shows that many natural systems are being affected by regional climate changes, particularly temperature increases.

With regard to changes in snow, ice and frozen ground (including permafrost),[4] there is high confidence that natural systems are affected. Examples are:

- enlargement and increased numbers of glacial lakes [1.3];
- increasing ground instability in permafrost regions, and rock avalanches in mountain regions [1.3];
- changes in some Arctic and Antarctic ecosystems, including those in sea-ice biomes, and also predators high in the food chain [1.3, 4.4, 15.4].

Based on growing evidence, there is high confidence that the following effects on hydrological systems are occurring:

- increased runoff and earlier spring peak discharge in many glacier- and snow-fed rivers [1.3];
- warming of lakes and rivers in many regions, with effects on thermal structure and water quality [1.3].

There is very high confidence, based on more evidence from a wider range of species, that recent warming is strongly affecting terrestrial biological systems, including such changes as:

- earlier timing of spring events, such as leaf-unfolding, bird migration and egg-laying [1.3];
- poleward and upward shifts in ranges in plant and animal species [1.3, 8.2, 14.2].

Based on satellite observations since the early 1980s, there is high confidence that there has been a trend in many regions towards earlier 'greening'[5] of vegetation in the spring linked to longer thermal growing seasons due to recent warming [1.3, 14.2].

There is high confidence, based on substantial new evidence, that observed changes in marine and freshwater biological systems are associated with rising water temperatures, as well as related changes in ice cover, salinity, oxygen levels and circulation [1.3]. These include:

- shifts in ranges and changes in algal, plankton and fish abundance in high-latitude oceans [1.3];
- increases in algal and zooplankton abundance in high-latitude and high-altitude lakes [1.3];
- range changes and earlier migrations of fish in rivers [1.3].

[1] For definitions, see Endbox 1.
[2] Sources to statements are given in square brackets. For example, [3.3] refers to Chapter 3, Section 3. In the sourcing, F = Figure, T = Table, B = Box and ES = Executive Summary.
[3] See Endbox 2.
[4] See Working Group I Fourth Assessment.
[5] Measured by the Normalised Difference Vegetation Index, which is a relative measure of the amount of green vegetation in an area based on satellite images.

The uptake of anthropogenic carbon since 1750 has led to the ocean becoming more acidic, with an average decrease in pH of 0.1 units [IPCC Working Group I Fourth Assessment]. However, the effects of observed ocean acidification on the marine biosphere are as yet undocumented [1.3].

A global assessment of data since 1970 has shown it is likely[6] that anthropogenic warming has had a discernible influence on many physical and biological systems.

Much more evidence has accumulated over the past five years to indicate that changes in many physical and biological systems are linked to anthropogenic warming. There are four sets of evidence which, taken together, support this conclusion:

1. The Working Group I Fourth Assessment concluded that most of the observed increase in the globally averaged temperature since the mid-20th century is very likely due to the observed increase in anthropogenic greenhouse gas concentrations.

2. Of the more than 29,000 observational data series,[7] from 75 studies, that show significant change in many physical and biological systems, more than 89% are consistent with the direction of change expected as a response to warming (Figure SPM.1) [1.4].

3. A global synthesis of studies in this Assessment strongly demonstrates that the spatial agreement between regions of significant warming across the globe and the locations of significant observed changes in many systems consistent with warming is very unlikely to be due solely to natural variability of temperatures or natural variability of the systems (Figure SPM.1) [1.4].

4. Finally, there have been several modelling studies that have linked responses in some physical and biological systems to anthropogenic warming by comparing observed responses in these systems with modelled responses in which the natural forcings (solar activity and volcanoes) and anthropogenic forcings (greenhouse gases and aerosols) are explicitly separated. Models with combined natural and anthropogenic forcings simulate observed responses significantly better than models with natural forcing only [1.4].

Limitations and gaps prevent more complete attribution of the causes of observed system responses to anthropogenic warming. First, the available analyses are limited in the number of systems and locations considered. Second, natural temperature variability is larger at the regional than at the global scale, thus affecting identification of changes due to external forcing. Finally, at the regional scale other factors (such as land-use change, pollution, and invasive species) are influential [1.4].

Nevertheless, the consistency between observed and modelled changes in several studies and the spatial agreement between significant regional warming and consistent impacts at the global scale is sufficient to conclude with high confidence that anthropogenic warming over the last three decades has had a discernible influence on many physical and biological systems [1.4].

Other effects of regional climate changes on natural and human environments are emerging, although many are difficult to discern due to adaptation and non-climatic drivers.

Effects of temperature increases have been documented in the following (medium confidence):

- effects on agricultural and forestry management at Northern Hemisphere higher latitudes, such as earlier spring planting of crops, and alterations in disturbance regimes of forests due to fires and pests [1.3];
- some aspects of human health, such as heat-related mortality in Europe, infectious disease vectors in some areas, and allergenic pollen in Northern Hemisphere high and mid-latitudes [1.3, 8.2, 8.ES];
- some human activities in the Arctic (e.g., hunting and travel over snow and ice) and in lower-elevation alpine areas (such as mountain sports) [1.3].

Recent climate changes and climate variations are beginning to have effects on many other natural and human systems. However, based on the published literature, the impacts have not yet become established trends. Examples include:

- Settlements in mountain regions are at enhanced risk of glacier lake outburst floods caused by melting glaciers. Governmental institutions in some places have begun to respond by building dams and drainage works [1.3].

- In the Sahelian region of Africa, warmer and drier conditions have led to a reduced length of growing season with detrimental effects on crops. In southern Africa, longer dry seasons and more uncertain rainfall are prompting adaptation measures [1.3].

- Sea-level rise and human development are together contributing to losses of coastal wetlands and mangroves and increasing damage from coastal flooding in many areas [1.3].

[6] See Endbox 2.

[7] A subset of about 29,000 data series was selected from about 80,000 data series from 577 studies. These met the following criteria: (1) ending in 1990 or later; (2) spanning a period of at least 20 years; and (3) showing a significant change in either direction, as assessed in individual studies.

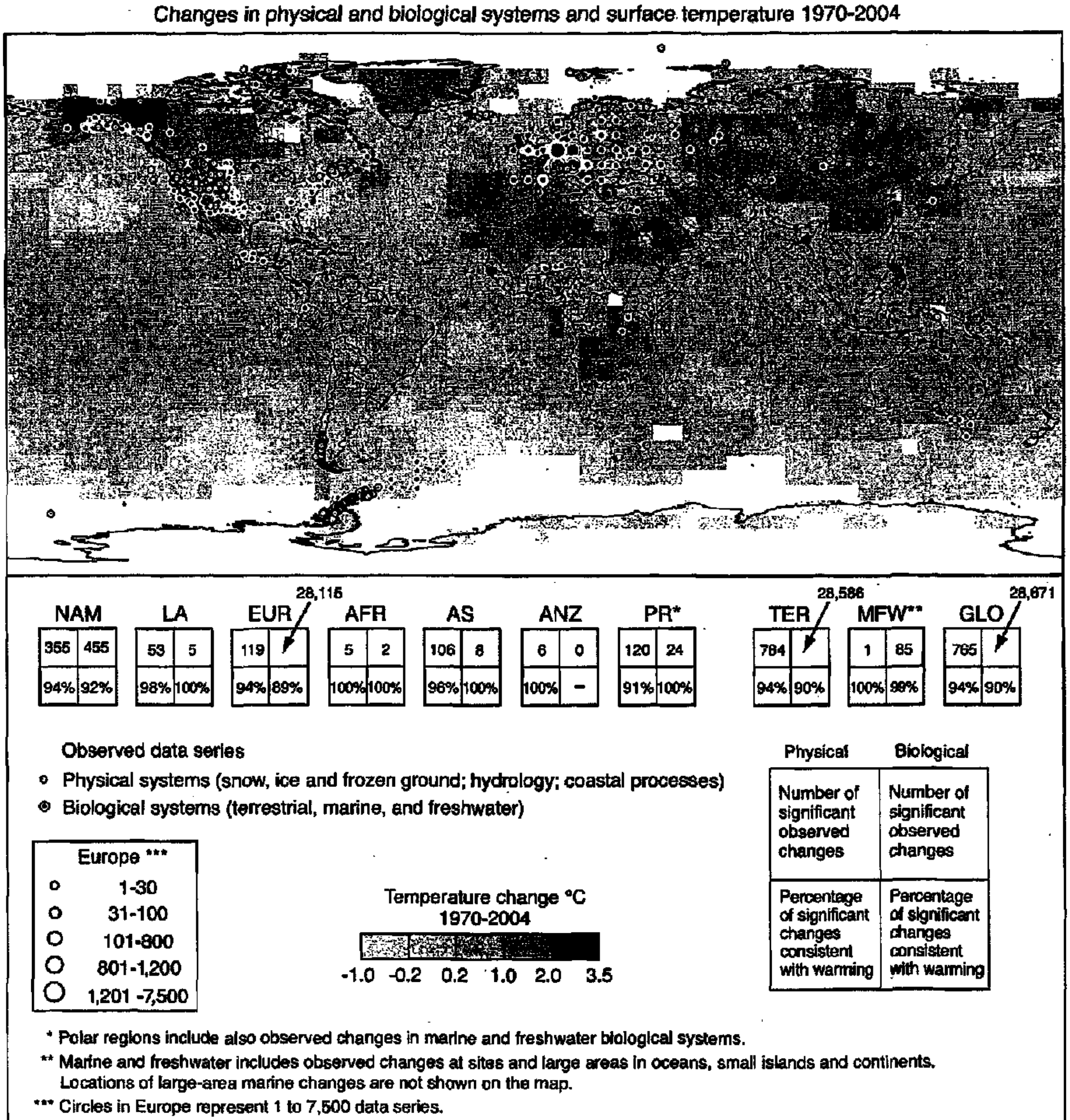


Figure SPM.1. *Locations of significant changes in data series of physical systems (snow, ice and frozen ground; hydrology; and coastal processes) and biological systems (terrestrial, marine, and freshwater biological systems), are shown together with surface air temperature changes over the period 1970-2004. A subset of about 29,000 data series was selected from about 80,000 data series from 577 studies. These met the following criteria: (1) ending in 1990 or later; (2) spanning a period of at least 20 years; and (3) showing a significant change in either direction, as assessed in individual studies. These data series are from about 75 studies (of which about 70 are new since the Third Assessment) and contain about 29,000 data series, of which about 28,000 are from European studies. White areas do not contain sufficient observational climate data to estimate a temperature trend. The 2 x 2 boxes show the total number of data series with significant changes (top row) and the percentage of those consistent with warming (bottom row) for (i) continental regions: North America (NAM), Latin America (LA), Europe (EUR), Africa (AFR), Asia (AS), Australia and New Zealand (ANZ), and Polar Regions (PR) and (ii) global-scale: Terrestrial (TER), Marine and Freshwater (MFW), and Global (GLO). The numbers of studies from the seven regional boxes (NAM, ..., PR) do not add up to the global (GLO) totals because numbers from regions except Polar do not include the numbers related to Marine and Freshwater (MFW) systems. Locations of large-area marine changes are not shown on the map. [Working Group II Fourth Assessment F1.8, F1.9; Working Group I Fourth Assessment F3.9b].*

C. Current knowledge about future impacts

The following is a selection of the key findings regarding projected impacts, as well as some findings on vulnerability and adaptation, in each system, sector and region for the range of (unmitigated) climate changes projected by the IPCC over this century[8] judged to be relevant for people and the environment.[9] The impacts frequently reflect projected changes in precipitation and other climate variables in addition to temperature, sea level and concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide. The magnitude and timing of impacts will vary with the amount and timing of climate change and, in some cases, the capacity to adapt. These issues are discussed further in later sections of the Summary.

More specific information is now available across a wide range of systems and sectors concerning the nature of future impacts, including for some fields not covered in previous assessments.

Freshwater resources and their management

By mid-century, annual average river runoff and water availability are projected to increase by 10-40% at high latitudes and in some wet tropical areas, and decrease by 10-30% over some dry regions at mid-latitudes and in the dry tropics, some of which are presently water-stressed areas. In some places and in particular seasons, changes differ from these annual figures. ** D[10] [3.4]

Drought-affected areas will likely increase in extent. Heavy precipitation events, which are very likely to increase in frequency, will augment flood risk. ** N [Working Group I Fourth Assessment Table SPM-2, Working Group II Fourth Assessment 3.4]

In the course of the century, water supplies stored in glaciers and snow cover are projected to decline, reducing water availability in regions supplied by meltwater from major mountain ranges, where more than one-sixth of the world population currently lives. ** N [3.4]

Adaptation procedures and risk management practices for the water sector are being developed in some countries and regions that have recognised projected hydrological changes with related uncertainties. *** N [3.6]

Ecosystems

The resilience of many ecosystems is likely to be exceeded this century by an unprecedented combination of climate change, associated disturbances (e.g., flooding, drought, wildfire, insects, ocean acidification), and other global change drivers (e.g., land-use change, pollution, over-exploitation of resources). ** N [4.1 to 4.6]

Over the course of this century, net carbon uptake by terrestrial ecosystems is likely to peak before mid-century and then weaken or even reverse,[11] thus amplifying climate change. ** N [4.ES, F4.2]

Approximately 20-30% of plant and animal species assessed so far are likely to be at increased risk of extinction if increases in global average temperature exceed 1.5-2.5°C. * N [4.4, T4.1]

For increases in global average temperature exceeding 1.5-2.5°C and in concomitant atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations, there are projected to be major changes in ecosystem structure and function, species' ecological interactions, and species' geographical ranges, with predominantly negative consequences for biodiversity, and ecosystem goods and services e.g., water and food supply. ** N [4.4]

The progressive acidification of oceans due to increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide is expected to have negative impacts on marine shell-forming organisms (e.g., corals) and their dependent species. * N [B4.4, 6.4]

Food, fibre and forest products

Crop productivity is projected to increase slightly at mid- to high latitudes for local mean temperature increases of up to 1-3°C depending on the crop, and then decrease beyond that in some regions. * D [5.4]

At lower latitudes, especially seasonally dry and tropical regions, crop productivity is projected to decrease for even small local temperature increases (1-2°C), which would increase the risk of hunger. * D [5.4]

Globally, the potential for food production is projected to increase with increases in local average temperature over a range of 1-3°C, but above this it is projected to decrease. * D [5.4, 5.6]

[8] Temperature changes are expressed as the difference from the period 1980-1999. To express the change relative to the period 1850-1899, add 0.5°C.
[9] Criteria of choice: magnitude and timing of impact, confidence in the assessment, representative coverage of the system, sector and region.
[10] In Section C, the following conventions are used:

Relationship to the Third Assessment:
- D — *Further development of a conclusion in the Third Assessment*
- N — *New conclusion, not in the Third Assessment*

Level of confidence in the whole statement:
- *** — *Very high confidence*
- ** — *High confidence*
- * — *Medium confidence*

[11] Assuming continued greenhouse gas emissions at or above current rates and other global changes including land-use changes.

Increases in the frequency of droughts and floods are projected to affect local crop production negatively, especially in subsistence sectors at low latitudes. ** D [5.4, 5.ES]

Adaptations such as altered cultivars and planting times allow low- and mid- to high-latitude cereal yields to be maintained at or above baseline yields for modest warming. * N [5.5]

Globally, commercial timber productivity rises modestly with climate change in the short- to medium-term, with large regional variability around the global trend. * D [5.4]

Regional changes in the distribution and production of particular fish species are expected due to continued warming, with adverse effects projected for aquaculture and fisheries. ** D [5.4]

Coastal systems and low-lying areas

Coasts are projected to be exposed to increasing risks, including coastal erosion, due to climate change and sea-level rise. The effect will be exacerbated by increasing human-induced pressures on coastal areas. *** D [6.3, 6.4]

Corals are vulnerable to thermal stress and have low adaptive capacity. Increases in sea surface temperature of about 1-3°C are projected to result in more frequent coral bleaching events and widespread mortality, unless there is thermal adaptation or acclimatisation by corals. *** D [B6.1, 6.4]

Coastal wetlands including salt marshes and mangroves are projected to be negatively affected by sea-level rise especially where they are constrained on their landward side, or starved of sediment. *** D [6.4]

Many millions more people are projected to be flooded every year due to sea-level rise by the 2080s. Those densely-populated and low-lying areas where adaptive capacity is relatively low, and which already face other challenges such as tropical storms or local coastal subsidence, are especially at risk. The numbers affected will be largest in the mega-deltas of Asia and Africa while small islands are especially vulnerable. *** D [6.4]

Adaptation for coasts will be more challenging in developing countries than in developed countries, due to constraints on adaptive capacity. ** D [6.4, 6.5, T6.11]

Industry, settlement and society

Costs and benefits of climate change for industry, settlement and society will vary widely by location and scale. In the aggregate, however, net effects will tend to be more negative the larger the change in climate. ** N [7.4, 7.6]

The most vulnerable industries, settlements and societies are generally those in coastal and river flood plains, those whose economies are closely linked with climate-sensitive resources, and those in areas prone to extreme weather events, especially where rapid urbanisation is occurring. ** D [7.1, 7.3 to 7.5]

Poor communities can be especially vulnerable, in particular those concentrated in high-risk areas. They tend to have more limited adaptive capacities, and are more dependent on climate-sensitive resources such as local water and food supplies. ** N [7.2, 7.4, 5.4]

Where extreme weather events become more intense and/or more frequent, the economic and social costs of those events will increase, and these increases will be substantial in the areas most directly affected. Climate change impacts spread from directly impacted areas and sectors to other areas and sectors through extensive and complex linkages. ** N [7.4, 7.5]

Health

Projected climate change-related exposures are likely to affect the health status of millions of people, particularly those with low adaptive capacity, through:

- increases in malnutrition and consequent disorders, with implications for child growth and development;
- increased deaths, disease and injury due to heatwaves, floods, storms, fires and droughts;
- the increased burden of diarrhoeal disease;
- the increased frequency of cardio-respiratory diseases due to higher concentrations of ground-level ozone related to climate change; and,
- the altered spatial distribution of some infectious disease vectors. ** D [8.4, 8.ES, 8.2]

Climate change is expected to have some mixed effects, such as a decrease or increase in the range and transmission potential of malaria in Africa. ** D [8.4]

Studies in temperate areas[12] have shown that climate change is projected to bring some benefits, such as fewer deaths from cold exposure. Overall it is expected that these benefits will be outweighed by the negative health effects of rising temperatures worldwide, especially in developing countries. ** D [8.4]

The balance of positive and negative health impacts will vary from one location to another, and will alter over time as temperatures continue to rise. Critically important will be factors that directly shape the health of populations such as education, health care, public health initiatives and infrastructure and economic development. *** N [8.3]

[12] Studies mainly in industrialised countries.

More specific information is now available across the regions of the world concerning the nature of future impacts, including for some places not covered in previous assessments.

Africa

By 2020, between 75 million and 250 million people are projected to be exposed to increased water stress due to climate change. If coupled with increased demand, this will adversely affect livelihoods and exacerbate water-related problems. ** D [9.4, 3.4, 8.2, 8.4]

Agricultural production, including access to food, in many African countries and regions is projected to be severely compromised by climate variability and change. The area suitable for agriculture, the length of growing seasons and yield potential, particularly along the margins of semi-arid and arid areas, are expected to decrease. This would further adversely affect food security and exacerbate malnutrition in the continent. In some countries, yields from rain-fed agriculture could be reduced by up to 50% by 2020. ** N [9.2, 9.4, 9.6]

Local food supplies are projected to be negatively affected by decreasing fisheries resources in large lakes due to rising water temperatures, which may be exacerbated by continued over-fishing. ** N [9.4, 5.4, 8.4]

Towards the end of the 21st century, projected sea-level rise will affect low-lying coastal areas with large populations. The cost of adaptation could amount to at least 5-10% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Mangroves and coral reefs are projected to be further degraded, with additional consequences for fisheries and tourism. ** D [9.4]

New studies confirm that Africa is one of the most vulnerable continents to climate variability and change because of multiple stresses and low adaptive capacity. Some adaptation to current climate variability is taking place; however, this may be insufficient for future changes in climate. ** N [9.5]

Asia

Glacier melt in the Himalayas is projected to increase flooding, and rock avalanches from destabilised slopes, and to affect water resources within the next two to three decades. This will be followed by decreased river flows as the glaciers recede. * N [10.2, 10.4]

Freshwater availability in Central, South, East and South-East Asia, particularly in large river basins, is projected to decrease due to climate change which, along with population growth and increasing demand arising from higher standards of living, could adversely affect more than a billion people by the 2050s. ** N [10.4]

Coastal areas, especially heavily-populated megadelta regions in South, East and South-East Asia, will be at greatest risk due to increased flooding from the sea and, in some megadeltas, flooding from the rivers. ** D [10.4]

Climate change is projected to impinge on the sustainable development of most developing countries of Asia, as it compounds the pressures on natural resources and the environment associated with rapid urbanisation, industrialisation, and economic development. ** D [10.5]

It is projected that crop yields could increase up to 20% in East and South-East Asia while they could decrease up to 30% in Central and South Asia by the mid-21st century. Taken together, and considering the influence of rapid population growth and urbanisation, the risk of hunger is projected to remain very high in several developing countries. * N [10.4]

Endemic morbidity and mortality due to diarrhoeal disease primarily associated with floods and droughts are expected to rise in East, South and South-East Asia due to projected changes in the hydrological cycle associated with global warming. Increases in coastal water temperature would exacerbate the abundance and/or toxicity of cholera in South Asia. **N [10.4]

Australia and New Zealand

As a result of reduced precipitation and increased evaporation, water security problems are projected to intensify by 2030 in southern and eastern Australia and, in New Zealand, in Northland and some eastern regions. ** D [11.4]

Significant loss of biodiversity is projected to occur by 2020 in some ecologically rich sites including the Great Barrier Reef and Queensland Wet Tropics. Other sites at risk include Kakadu wetlands, south-west Australia, sub-Antarctic islands and the alpine areas of both countries. *** D [11.4]

Ongoing coastal development and population growth in areas such as Cairns and South-east Queensland (Australia) and Northland to Bay of Plenty (New Zealand), are projected to exacerbate risks from sea-level rise and increases in the severity and frequency of storms and coastal flooding by 2050. *** D [11.4, 11.6]

Production from agriculture and forestry by 2030 is projected to decline over much of southern and eastern Australia, and over parts of eastern New Zealand, due to increased drought and fire. However, in New Zealand, initial benefits are projected in western and southern areas and close to major rivers due to a longer growing season, less frost and increased rainfall. ** N [11.4]

The region has substantial adaptive capacity due to well-developed economies and scientific and technical capabilities, but there are considerable constraints to implementation and major challenges from changes in extreme events. Natural systems have limited adaptive capacity. ** N [11.2, 11.5]

Europe

For the first time, wide-ranging impacts of changes in current climate have been documented: retreating glaciers, longer growing seasons, shift of species ranges, and health impacts due to a heatwave of unprecedented magnitude. The observed changes described above are consistent with those projected for future climate change. *** N [12.2, 12.4, 12.6]

Nearly all European regions are anticipated to be negatively affected by some future impacts of climate change, and these will pose challenges to many economic sectors. Climate change is expected to magnify regional differences in Europe's natural resources and assets. Negative impacts will include increased risk of inland flash floods, and more frequent coastal flooding and increased erosion (due to storminess and sea-level rise). The great majority of organisms and ecosystems will have difficulty adapting to climate change. Mountainous areas will face glacier retreat, reduced snow cover and winter tourism, and extensive species losses (in some areas up to 60% under high emission scenarios by 2080). *** D [12.4]

In Southern Europe, climate change is projected to worsen conditions (high temperatures and drought) in a region already vulnerable to climate variability, and to reduce water availability, hydropower potential, summer tourism and, in general, crop productivity. It is also projected to increase health risks due to heat-waves, and the frequency of wildfires. ** D [12.2, 12.4, 12.7]

In Central and Eastern Europe, summer precipitation is projected to decrease, causing higher water stress. Health risks due to heatwaves are projected to increase. Forest productivity is expected to decline and the frequency of peatland fires to increase. ** D [12.4]

In Northern Europe, climate change is initially projected to bring mixed effects, including some benefits such as reduced demand for heating, increased crop yields and increased forest growth. However, as climate change continues, its negative impacts (including more frequent winter floods, endangered ecosystems and increasing ground instability) are likely to outweigh its benefits. ** D [12.4]

Adaptation to climate change is likely to benefit from experience gained in reaction to extreme climate events, specifically by implementing proactive climate change risk management adaptation plans. *** N [12.5]

Latin America

By mid-century, increases in temperature and associated decreases in soil water are projected to lead to gradual replacement of tropical forest by savanna in eastern Amazonia. Semi-arid vegetation will tend to be replaced by arid-land vegetation. There is a risk of significant biodiversity loss through species extinction in many areas of tropical Latin America. ** D [13.4]

In drier areas, climate change is expected to lead to salinisation and desertification of agricultural land. Productivity of some important crops is projected to decrease and livestock productivity to decline, with adverse consequences for food security. In temperate zones soybean yields are projected to increase. ** N [13.4, 13.7]

Sea-level rise is projected to cause increased risk of flooding in low-lying areas. Increases in sea surface temperature due to climate change are projected to have adverse effects on Mesoamerican coral reefs, and cause shifts in the location of south-east Pacific fish stocks. ** N [13.4, 13.7]

Changes in precipitation patterns and the disappearance of glaciers are projected to significantly affect water availability for human consumption, agriculture and energy generation. ** D [13.4]

Some countries have made efforts to adapt, particularly through conservation of key ecosystems, early warning systems, risk management in agriculture, strategies for flood drought and coastal management, and disease surveillance systems. However, the effectiveness of these efforts is outweighed by: lack of basic information, observation and monitoring systems; lack of capacity building and appropriate political, institutional and technological frameworks; low income; and settlements in vulnerable areas, among others. ** D [13.2]

North America

Warming in western mountains is projected to cause decreased snowpack, more winter flooding, and reduced summer flows, exacerbating competition for over-allocated water resources. *** D [14.4, B14.2]

Disturbances from pests, diseases and fire are projected to have increasing impacts on forests, with an extended period of high fire risk and large increases in area burned. *** N [14.4, B14.1]

Moderate climate change in the early decades of the century is projected to increase aggregate yields of rain-fed agriculture by 5-

20%, but with important variability among regions. Major challenges are projected for crops that are near the warm end of their suitable range or which depend on highly utilised water resources. ** D [14.4]

Cities that currently experience heatwaves are expected to be further challenged by an increased number, intensity and duration of heatwaves during the course of the century, with potential for adverse health impacts. Elderly populations are most at risk. *** D [14.4].

Coastal communities and habitats will be increasingly stressed by climate change impacts interacting with development and pollution. Population growth and the rising value of infrastructure in coastal areas increase vulnerability to climate variability and future climate change, with losses projected to increase if the intensity of tropical storms increases. Current adaptation is uneven and readiness for increased exposure is low. *** N [14.2, 14.4]

Polar Regions

In the Polar Regions, the main projected biophysical effects are reductions in thickness and extent of glaciers and ice sheets, and changes in natural ecosystems with detrimental effects on many organisms including migratory birds, mammals and higher predators. In the Arctic, additional impacts include reductions in the extent of sea ice and permafrost, increased coastal erosion, and an increase in the depth of permafrost seasonal thawing. ** D [15.3, 15.4, 15.2]

For human communities in the Arctic, impacts, particularly those resulting from changing snow and ice conditions, are projected to be mixed. Detrimental impacts would include those on infrastructure and traditional indigenous ways of life. ** D [15.4]

Beneficial impacts would include reduced heating costs and more navigable northern sea routes. * D [15.4]

In both polar regions, specific ecosystems and habitats are projected to be vulnerable, as climatic barriers to species invasions are lowered. ** D [15.6, 15.4]

Arctic human communities are already adapting to climate change, but both external and internal stressors challenge their adaptive capacities. Despite the resilience shown historically by Arctic indigenous communities, some traditional ways of life are being threatened and substantial investments are needed to adapt or re-locate physical structures and communities. ** D [15.ES, 15.4, 15.5, 15.7]

Small islands

Small islands, whether located in the tropics or higher latitudes, have characteristics which make them especially vulnerable to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and extreme events. *** D [16.1, 16.5]

Deterioration in coastal conditions, for example through erosion of beaches and coral bleaching, is expected to affect local resources, e.g., fisheries, and reduce the value of these destinations for tourism. ** D [16.4]

Sea-level rise is expected to exacerbate inundation, storm surge, erosion and other coastal hazards, thus threatening vital infrastructure, settlements and facilities that support the livelihood of island communities. *** D [16.4]

Climate change is projected by mid-century to reduce water resources in many small islands, e.g., in the Caribbean and Pacific, to the point where they become insufficient to meet demand during low-rainfall periods. *** D [16.4]

With higher temperatures, increased invasion by non-native species is expected to occur, particularly on mid- and high-latitude islands. ** N [16.4]

Magnitudes of impact can now be estimated more systematically for a range of possible increases in global average temperature.

Since the IPCC Third Assessment, many additional studies, particularly in regions that previously had been little researched, have enabled a more systematic understanding of how the timing and magnitude of impacts may be affected by changes in climate and sea level associated with differing amounts and rates of change in global average temperature.

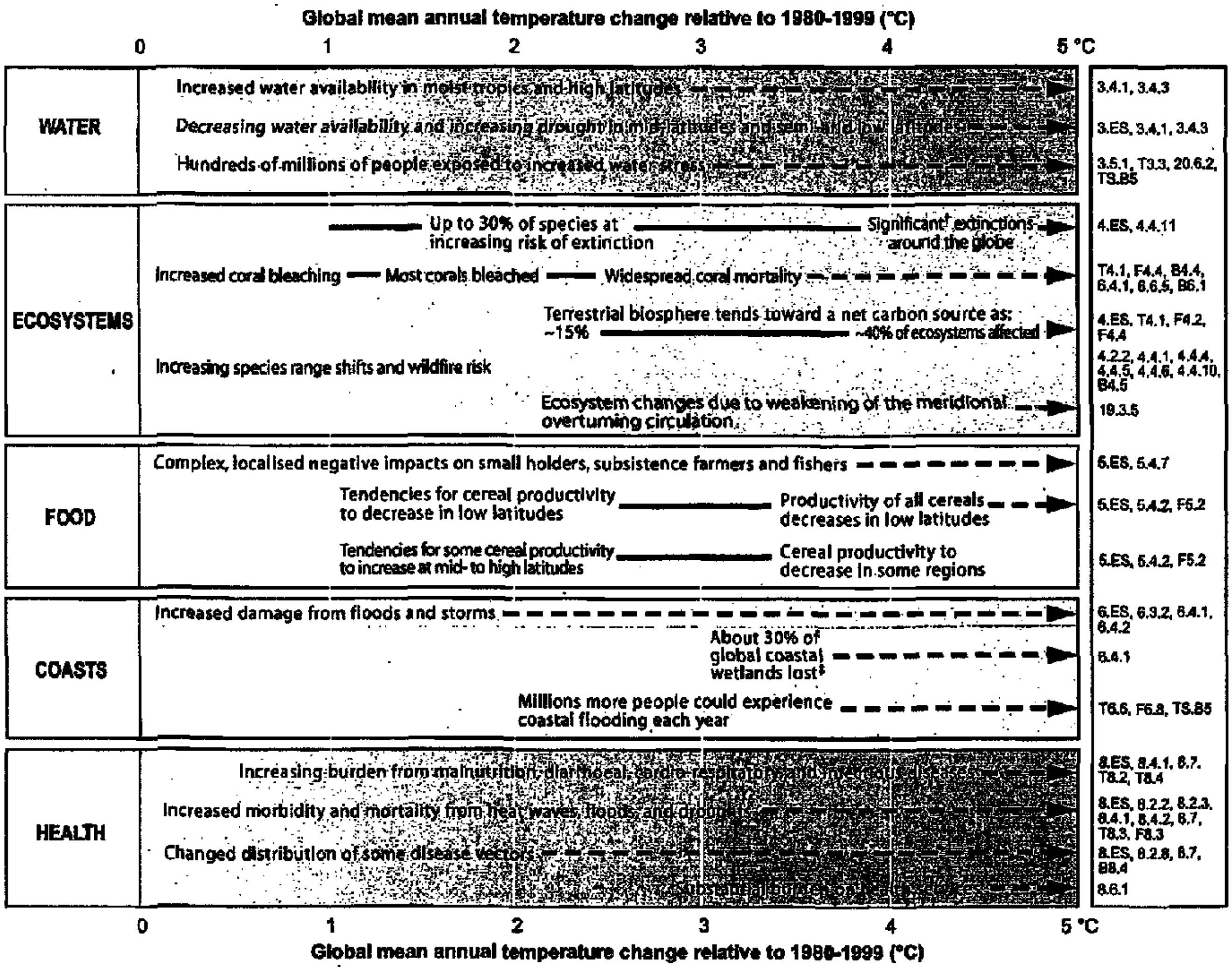
Examples of this new information are presented in Figure SPM.2. Entries have been selected which are judged to be relevant for people and the environment and for which there is high confidence in the assessment. All examples of impact are drawn from chapters of the Assessment, where more detailed information is available.

Depending on circumstances, some of these impacts could be associated with 'key vulnerabilities', based on a number of criteria in the literature (magnitude, timing, persistence/reversibility, the potential for adaptation, distributional aspects, likelihood and 'importance' of the impacts). Assessment of potential key vulnerabilities is intended to provide information on rates and levels of climate change to help decision-makers make appropriate responses to the risks of climate change [19.ES, 19.1].

The 'reasons for concern' identified in the Third Assessment remain a viable framework for considering key vulnerabilities. Recent research has updated some of the findings from the Third Assessment [19.3].

Key impacts as a function of increasing global average temperature change

(Impacts will vary by extent of adaptation, rate of temperature change, and socio-economic pathway)



† Significant is defined here as more than 40%.

‡ Based on average rate of sea level rise of 4.2 mm/year from 2000 to 2080.

Figure SPM.2. *Illustrative examples of global impacts projected for climate changes (and sea level and atmospheric carbon dioxide where relevant) associated with different amounts of increase in global average surface temperature in the 21st century [T20.8]. The black lines link impacts, dotted arrows indicate impacts continuing with increasing temperature. Entries are placed so that the left-hand side of the text indicates the approximate onset of a given impact. Quantitative entries for water stress and flooding represent the additional impacts of climate change relative to the conditions projected across the range of Special Report on Emissions Scenarios (SRES) scenarios A1FI, A2, B1 and B2 (see Endbox 3). Adaptation to climate change is not included in these estimations. All entries are from published studies recorded in the chapters of the Assessment. Sources are given in the right-hand column of the Table. Confidence levels for all statements are high.*

Impacts due to altered frequencies and intensities of extreme weather, climate and sea-level events are very likely to change.

Since the IPCC Third Assessment, confidence has increased that some weather events and extremes will become more frequent, more widespread and/or more intense during the 21st century; and more is known about the potential effects of such changes. A selection of these is presented in Table SPM.1.

The direction of trend and likelihood of phenomena are for IPCC SRES projections of climate change.

Some large-scale climate events have the potential to cause very large impacts, especially after the 21st century.

Very large sea-level rises that would result from widespread deglaciation of Greenland and West Antarctic ice sheets imply major changes in coastlines and ecosystems, and inundation of low-lying areas, with greatest effects in river deltas. Relocating populations, economic activity, and infrastructure would be costly and challenging. There is medium confidence that at least partial deglaciation of the Greenland ice sheet, and possibly the West Antarctic ice sheet, would occur over a period of time ranging from centuries to millennia for a global average temperature increase of 1-4°C (relative to 1990-2000), causing a contribution to sea-level rise of 4-6 m or more. The complete melting of the Greenland ice sheet and the West Antarctic ice sheet would lead to a contribution to sea-level rise of up to 7 m and about 5 m, respectively [Working Group I Fourth Assessment 6.4, 10.7; Working Group II Fourth Assessment 19.3].

Based on climate model results, it is very unlikely that the Meridional Overturning Circulation (MOC) in the North Atlantic will undergo a large abrupt transition during the 21st century. Slowing of the MOC during this century is very likely, but temperatures over the Atlantic and Europe are projected to increase nevertheless, due to global warming. Impacts of large-scale and persistent changes in the MOC are likely to include changes to marine ecosystem productivity, fisheries, ocean carbon dioxide uptake, oceanic oxygen concentrations and terrestrial vegetation [Working Group I Fourth Assessment 10.3, 10.7; Working Group II Fourth Assessment 12.6, 19.3].

Impacts of climate change will vary regionally but, aggregated and discounted to the present, they are very likely to impose net annual costs which will increase over time as global temperatures increase.

This Assessment makes it clear that the impacts of future climate change will be mixed across regions. For increases in global mean temperature of less than 1-3°C above 1990 levels, some impacts are projected to produce benefits in some places and some sectors, and produce costs in other places and other sectors. It is, however, projected that some low-latitude and polar regions will experience net costs even for small increases in temperature. It is very likely that all regions will experience either declines in net benefits or increases in net costs for increases in temperature greater than about 2-3°C [9.ES, 9.5, 10.6, T10.9, 15.3, 15.ES]. These observations confirm evidence reported in the Third Assessment that, while developing countries are expected to experience larger percentage losses, global mean losses could be 1-5% GDP for 4°C of warming [F20.3].

Many estimates of aggregate net economic costs of damages from climate change across the globe (i.e., the social cost of carbon (SCC), expressed in terms of future net benefits and costs that are discounted to the present) are now available. Peer-reviewed estimates of the SCC for 2005 have an average value of US$43 per tonne of carbon (i.e., US$12 per tonne of carbon dioxide), but the range around this mean is large. For example, in a survey of 100 estimates, the values ran from US$-10 per tonne of carbon (US$-3 per tonne of carbon dioxide) up to US$350 per tonne of carbon (US$95 per tonne of carbon dioxide) [20.6].

The large ranges of SCC are due in the large part to differences in assumptions regarding climate sensitivity, response lags, the treatment of risk and equity, economic and non-economic impacts, the inclusion of potentially catastrophic losses, and discount rates. It is very likely that globally aggregated figures underestimate the damage costs because they cannot include many non-quantifiable impacts. Taken as a whole, the range of published evidence indicates that the net damage costs of climate change are likely to be significant and to increase over time [T20.3, 20.6, F20.4].

It is virtually certain that aggregate estimates of costs mask significant differences in impacts across sectors, regions, countries and populations. In some locations and among some groups of people with high exposure, high sensitivity and/or low adaptive capacity, net costs will be significantly larger than the global aggregate [20.6, 20.ES, 7.4].

Phenomenon[a] and direction of trend	Likelihood of future trends based on projections for 21st century using SRES scenarios	Examples of major projected impacts by sector			
		Agriculture, forestry and ecosystems [4.4, 5.4]	Water resources [3.4]	Human health [8.2, 8.4]	Industry, settlement and society [7.4]
Over most land areas, warmer and fewer cold days and nights, warmer and more frequent hot days and nights	Virtually certain[b]	Increased yields in colder environments; decreased yields in warmer environments; increased insect outbreaks	Effects on water resources relying on snow melt; effects on some water supplies	Reduced human mortality from decreased cold exposure	Reduced energy demand for heating; increased demand for cooling; declining air quality in cities; reduced disruption to transport due to snow, ice; effects on winter tourism
Warm spells/heat waves. Frequency increases over most land areas	Very likely	Reduced yields in warmer regions due to heat stress; increased danger of wildfire	Increased water demand; water quality problems, e.g., algal blooms	Increased risk of heat-related mortality, especially for the elderly, chronically sick, very young and socially-isolated	Reduction in quality of life for people in warm areas without appropriate housing; impacts on the elderly, very young and poor
Heavy precipitation events. Frequency increases over most areas	Very likely	Damage to crops; soil erosion, inability to cultivate land due to waterlogging of soils	Adverse effects on quality of surface and groundwater; contamination of water supply; water scarcity may be relieved	Increased risk of deaths, injuries and infectious, respiratory and skin diseases	Disruption of settlements, commerce, transport and societies due to flooding; pressures on urban and rural infrastructures; loss of property
Area affected by drought increases	Likely	Land degradation; lower yields/crop damage and failure; increased livestock deaths; increased risk of wildfire	More widespread water stress	Increased risk of food and water shortage; increased risk of malnutrition; increased risk of water- and food-borne diseases	Water shortages for settlements, industry and societies; reduced hydropower generation potentials; potential for population migration
Intense tropical cyclone activity increases	Likely	Damage to crops; windthrow (uprooting) of trees; damage to coral reefs	Power outages causing disruption of public water supply	Increased risk of deaths, injuries, water- and food-borne diseases; post-traumatic stress disorders	Disruption by flood and high winds; withdrawal of risk coverage in vulnerable areas by private insurers, potential for population migrations, loss of property
Increased incidence of extreme high sea level (excludes tsunamis)[c]	Likely[d]	Salinisation of irrigation water, estuaries and freshwater systems	Decreased freshwater availability due to saltwater intrusion	Increased risk of deaths and injuries by drowning in floods; migration-related health effects	Costs of coastal protection versus costs of land-use relocation; potential for movement of populations and infrastructure; also see tropical cyclones above

[a] See Working Group I Fourth Assessment Table 3.7 for further details regarding definitions.
[b] Warming of the most extreme days and nights each year.
[c] Extreme high sea level depends on average sea level and on regional weather systems. It is defined as the highest 1% of hourly values of observed sea level at a station for a given reference period.
[d] In all scenarios, the projected global average sea level at 2100 is higher than in the reference period [Working Group I Fourth Assessment 10.6]. The effect of changes in regional weather systems on sea level extremes has not been assessed.

Table SPM.1. *Examples of possible impacts of climate change due to changes in extreme weather and climate events, based on projections to the mid- to late 21st century. These do not take into account any changes or developments in adaptive capacity. Examples of all entries are to be found in chapters in the full Assessment (see source at top of columns). The first two columns of the table (shaded yellow) are taken directly from the Working Group I Fourth Assessment (Table SPM-2). The likelihood estimates in Column 2 relate to the phenomena listed in Column 1.*

D. Current knowledge about responding to climate change

Some adaptation is occurring now, to observed and projected future climate change, but on a limited basis.

There is growing evidence since the IPCC Third Assessment of human activity to adapt to observed and anticipated climate change. For example, climate change is considered in the design of infrastructure projects such as coastal defence in the Maldives and The Netherlands, and the Confederation Bridge in Canada. Other examples include prevention of glacial lake outburst flooding in Nepal, and policies and strategies such as water management in Australia and government responses to heat-waves in, for example, some European countries [7.6, 8.2, 8.6, 17.ES, 17.2, 16.5, 11.5].

Adaptation will be necessary to address impacts resulting from the warming which is already unavoidable due to past emissions.

Past emissions are estimated to involve some unavoidable warming (about a further 0.6°C by the end of the century relative to 1980-1999) even if atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations remain at 2000 levels (see Working Group I Fourth Assessment). There are some impacts for which adaptation is the only available and appropriate response. An indication of these impacts can be seen in Figure SPM.2.

A wide array of adaptation options is available, but more extensive adaptation than is currently occurring is required to reduce vulnerability to future climate change. There are barriers, limits and costs, but these are not fully understood.

Impacts are expected to increase with increases in global average temperature, as indicated in Figure SPM.2. Although many early impacts of climate change can be effectively addressed through adaptation, the options for successful adaptation diminish and the associated costs increase with increasing climate change. At present we do not have a clear picture of the limits to adaptation, or the cost, partly because effective adaptation measures are highly dependent on specific, geographical and climate risk factors as well as institutional, political and financial constraints [7.6, 17.2, 17.4].

The array of potential adaptive responses available to human societies is very large, ranging from purely technological (e.g., sea defences), through behavioural (e.g., altered food and recreational choices), to managerial (e.g., altered farm practices) and to policy (e.g., planning regulations). While most technologies and strategies are known and developed in some countries, the assessed literature does not indicate how effective various options[13] are at fully reducing risks, particularly at higher levels of warming and related impacts, and for vulnerable groups. In addition, there are formidable environmental, economic, informational, social, attitudinal and behavioural barriers to the implementation of adaptation. For developing countries, availability of resources and building adaptive capacity are particularly important [see Sections 5 and 6 in Chapters 3-16; also 17.2, 17.4].

Adaptation alone is not expected to cope with all the projected effects of climate change, and especially not over the long term as most impacts increase in magnitude [Figure SPM.2].

Vulnerability to climate change can be exacerbated by the presence of other stresses.

Non-climate stresses can increase vulnerability to climate change by reducing resilience and can also reduce adaptive capacity because of resource deployment to competing needs. For example, current stresses on some coral reefs include marine pollution and chemical runoff from agriculture as well as increases in water temperature and ocean acidification. Vulnerable regions face multiple stresses that affect their exposure and sensitivity as well as their capacity to adapt. These stresses arise from, for example, current climate hazards, poverty and unequal access to resources, food insecurity, trends in economic globalisation, conflict, and incidence of diseases such as HIV/AIDS [7.4, 8.3, 17.3, 20.3]. Adaptation measures are seldom undertaken in response to climate change alone but can be integrated within, for example, water resource management, coastal defence and risk-reduction strategies [17.2, 17.5].

Future vulnerability depends not only on climate change but also on development pathway.

An important advance since the IPCC Third Assessment has been the completion of impacts studies for a range of different development pathways taking into account not only projected climate change but also projected social and economic changes. Most have been based on characterisations of population and income level drawn from the IPCC Special Report on Emission Scenarios (SRES) (see Endbox 3) [2.4].

[13] A table of options is given in the Technical Summary

These studies show that the projected impacts of climate change can vary greatly due to the development pathway assumed. For example, there may be large differences in regional population, income and technological development under alternative scenarios, which are often a strong determinant of the level of vulnerability to climate change [2.4].

To illustrate, in a number of recent studies of global impacts of climate change on food supply, risk of coastal flooding and water scarcity, the projected number of people affected is considerably greater under the A2-type scenario of development (characterised by relatively low per capita income and large population growth) than under other SRES futures [T20.6]. This difference is largely explained, not by differences in changes of climate, but by differences in vulnerability [T6.6].

Sustainable development[14] can reduce vulnerability to climate change, and climate change could impede nations' abilities to achieve sustainable development pathways.

Sustainable development can reduce vulnerability to climate change by enhancing adaptive capacity and increasing resilience. At present, however, few plans for promoting sustainability have explicitly included either adapting to climate change impacts, or promoting adaptive capacity [20.3].

On the other hand, it is very likely that climate change can slow the pace of progress towards sustainable development, either directly through increased exposure to adverse impact or indirectly through erosion of the capacity to adapt. This point is clearly demonstrated in the sections of the sectoral and regional chapters of this report that discuss the implications for sustainable development [See Section 7 in Chapters 3-8, 20.3, 20.7].

The Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) are one measure of progress towards sustainable development. Over the next half-century, climate change could impede achievement of the MDGs [20.7].

Many impacts can be avoided, reduced or delayed by mitigation.

A small number of impact assessments have now been completed for scenarios in which future atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases are stabilised. Although these studies do not take full account of uncertainties in projected climate under stabilisation, they nevertheless provide indications of damages avoided or vulnerabilities and risks reduced for different amounts of emissions reduction [2.4, T20.6].

A portfolio of adaptation and mitigation measures can diminish the risks associated with climate change.

Even the most stringent mitigation efforts cannot avoid further impacts of climate change in the next few decades, which makes adaptation essential, particularly in addressing near-term impacts. Unmitigated climate change would, in the long term, be likely to exceed the capacity of natural, managed and human systems to adapt [20.7].

This suggests the value of a portfolio or mix of strategies that includes mitigation, adaptation, technological development (to enhance both adaptation and mitigation) and research (on climate science, impacts, adaptation and mitigation). Such portfolios could combine policies with incentive-based approaches, and actions at all levels from the individual citizen through to national governments and international organisations [18.1, 18.5].

One way of increasing adaptive capacity is by introducing the consideration of climate change impacts in development planning [18.7], for example, by:

- including adaptation measures in land-use planning and infrastructure design [17.2];
- including measures to reduce vulnerability in existing disaster risk reduction strategies [17.2, 20.8].

E. Systematic observing and research

Although the science to provide policymakers with information about climate change impacts and adaptation potential has improved since the Third Assessment, it still leaves many important questions to be answered. The chapters of the Working Group II Fourth Assessment include a number of judgements about priorities for further observation and research, and this advice should be considered seriously (a list of these recommendations is given in the Technical Summary Section TS-6).

[14] The Brundtland Commission definition of sustainable development is used in this Assessment: "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs". The same definition was used by the IPCC Working Group II Third Assessment and Third Assessment Synthesis Report.

Endbox 1. Definitions of key terms

Climate change in IPCC usage refers to any change in climate over time, whether due to natural variability or as a result of human activity. This usage differs from that in the Framework Convention on Climate Change, where climate change refers to a change of climate that is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and that is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods.

Adaptive capacity is the ability of a system to adjust to climate change (including climate variability and extremes) to moderate potential damages, to take advantage of opportunities, or to cope with the consequences.

Vulnerability is the degree to which a system is susceptible to, and unable to cope with, adverse effects of climate change, including climate variability and extremes. Vulnerability is a function of the character, magnitude, and rate of climate change and variation to which a system is exposed, its sensitivity, and its adaptive capacity.

Endbox 2. Communication of Uncertainty in the Working Group II Fourth Assessment

A set of terms to describe uncertainties in current knowledge is common to all parts of the IPCC Fourth Assessment.

Description of confidence
Authors have assigned a confidence level to the major statements in the Summary for Policymakers on the basis of their assessment of current knowledge, as follows:

Terminology	*Degree of confidence in being correct*
Very high confidence	At least 9 out of 10 chance of being correct
High confidence	About 8 out of 10 chance
Medium confidence	About 5 out of 10 chance
Low confidence	About 2 out of 10 chance
Very low confidence	Less than a 1 out of 10 chance

Description of likelihood
Likelihood refers to a probabilistic assessment of some well-defined outcome having occurred or occurring in the future, and may be based on quantitative analysis or an elicitation of expert views. In the Summary for Policymakers, when authors evaluate the likelihood of certain outcomes, the associated meanings are:

Terminology	*Likelihood of the occurrence/ outcome*
Virtually certain	>99% probability of occurrence
Very likely	90 to 99% probability
Likely	66 to 90% probability
About as likely as not	33 to 66% probability
Unlikely	10 to 33% probability
Very unlikely	1 to 10% probability
Exceptionally unlikely	<1% probability

Endbox 3. The Emissions Scenarios of the IPCC Special Report on Emissions Scenarios (SRES)

A1. The A1 storyline and scenario family describes a future world of very rapid economic growth, global population that peaks in mid-century and declines thereafter, and the rapid introduction of new and more efficient technologies. Major underlying themes are convergence among regions, capacity building and increased cultural and social interactions, with a substantial reduction in regional differences in per capita income. The A1 scenario family develops into three groups that describe alternative directions of technological change in the energy system. The three A1 groups are distinguished by their technological emphasis: fossil intensive (A1FI), non fossil energy sources (A1T), or a balance across all sources (A1B) (where balanced is defined as not relying too heavily on one particular energy source, on the assumption that similar improvement rates apply to all energy supply and end use technologies).

A2. The A2 storyline and scenario family describes a very heterogeneous world. The underlying theme is self reliance and preservation of local identities. Fertility patterns across regions converge very slowly, which results in continuously increasing population. Economic development is primarily regionally oriented and per capita economic growth and technological change more fragmented and slower than other storylines.

B1. The B1 storyline and scenario family describes a convergent world with the same global population, that peaks in mid-century and declines thereafter, as in the A1 storyline, but with rapid change in economic structures toward a service and information economy, with reductions in material intensity and the introduction of clean and resource efficient technologies. The emphasis is on global solutions to economic, social and environmental sustainability, including improved equity, but without additional climate initiatives.

B2. The B2 storyline and scenario family describes a world in which the emphasis is on local solutions to economic, social and environmental sustainability. It is a world with continuously increasing global population, at a rate lower than A2, intermediate levels of economic development, and less rapid and more diverse technological change than in the B1 and A1 storylines. While the scenario is also oriented towards environmental protection and social equity, it focuses on local and regional levels.

An illustrative scenario was chosen for each of the six scenario groups A1B, A1FI, A1T, A2, B1 and B2. All should be considered equally sound.

The SRES scenarios do not include additional climate initiatives, which means that no scenarios are included that explicitly assume implementation of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change or the emissions targets of the Kyoto Protocol.

Executive Summary

The scientific evidence is now overwhelming: climate change presents very serious global risks, and it demands an urgent global response.

This independent Review was commissioned by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, reporting to both the Chancellor and to the Prime Minister, as a contribution to assessing the evidence and building understanding of the economics of climate change.

The Review first examines the evidence on the economic impacts of climate change itself, and explores the economics of stabilising greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. The second half of the Review considers the complex policy challenges involved in managing the transition to a low-carbon economy and in ensuring that societies can adapt to the consequences of climate change that can no longer be avoided.

The Review takes an international perspective. Climate change is global in its causes and consequences, and international collective action will be critical in driving an effective, efficient and equitable response on the scale required. This response will require deeper international co-operation in many areas - most notably in creating price signals and markets for carbon, spurring technology research, development and deployment, and promoting adaptation, particularly for developing countries.

Climate change presents a unique challenge for economics: it is the greatest and widest-ranging market failure ever seen. The economic analysis must therefore be global, deal with long time horizons, have the economics of risk and uncertainty at centre stage, and examine the possibility of major, non-marginal change. To meet these requirements, the Review draws on ideas and techniques from most of the important areas of economics, including many recent advances.

The benefits of strong, early action on climate change outweigh the costs

The effects of our actions now on future changes in the climate have long lead times. What we do now can have only a limited effect on the climate over the next 40 or 50 years. On the other hand what we do in the next 10 or 20 years can have a profound effect on the climate in the second half of this century and in the next.

No-one can predict the consequences of climate change with complete certainty; but we now know enough to understand the risks. Mitigation - taking strong action to reduce emissions - must be viewed as an investment, a cost incurred now and in the coming few decades to avoid the risks of very severe consequences in the future. If these investments are made wisely, the costs will be manageable, and there will be a wide range of opportunities for growth and development along the way. For this to work well, policy must promote sound market signals, overcome market failures and have equity and risk mitigation at its core. That essentially is the conceptual framework of this Review.

The Review considers the economic costs of the impacts of climate change, and the costs and benefits of action to reduce the emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs) that cause it, in three different ways:

- Using disaggregated techniques, in other words considering the physical impacts of climate change on the economy, on human life and on the environment, and examining the resource costs of different technologies and strategies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions;

- Using economic models, including integrated assessment models that estimate the economic impacts of climate change, and macro-economic models that represent the costs and effects of the transition to low-carbon energy systems for the economy as a whole;

- Using comparisons of the current level and future trajectories of the 'social cost of carbon' (the cost of impacts associated with an additional unit of greenhouse gas emissions) with the marginal abatement cost (the costs associated with incremental reductions in units of emissions).

From all of these perspectives, the evidence gathered by the Review leads to a simple conclusion: the benefits of strong, early action considerably outweigh the costs.

The evidence shows that ignoring climate change will eventually damage economic growth. Our actions over the coming few decades could create risks of major disruption to economic and social activity, later in this century and in the next, on a scale similar to those associated with the great wars and the economic depression of the first half of the 20th century. And it will be difficult or impossible to reverse these changes. Tackling climate change is the pro-growth strategy for the longer term, and it can be done in a way that does not cap the aspirations for growth of rich or poor countries. The earlier effective action is taken, the less costly it will be.

At the same time, given that climate change is happening, measures to help people adapt to it are essential. And the less mitigation we do now, the greater the difficulty of continuing to adapt in future.

***

The first half of the Review considers how the evidence on the economic impacts of climate change, and on the costs and benefits of action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, relates to the conceptual framework described above.

The scientific evidence points to increasing risks of serious, irreversible impacts from climate change associated with business-as-usual (BAU) paths for emissions.

The scientific evidence on the causes and future paths of climate change is strengthening all the time. In particular, scientists are now able to attach probabilities to the temperature outcomes and impacts on the natural environment associated with different levels of stabilisation of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Scientists also now understand much more about the potential for dynamic feedbacks that have, in previous times of climate change, strongly amplified the underlying physical processes.

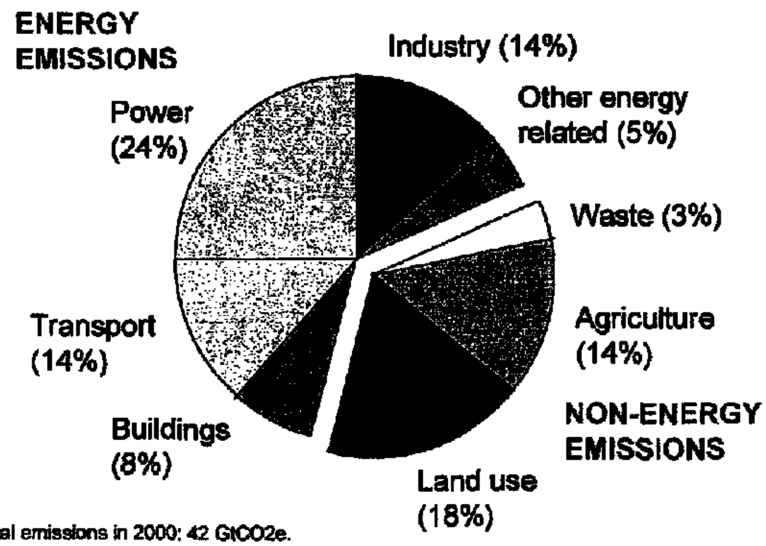
The stocks of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere (including carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxides and a number of gases that arise from industrial processes) are rising, as a result of human activity. The sources are summarised in Figure 1 below.

The current level or stock of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere is equivalent to around 430 parts per million (ppm) CO_2 [1], compared with only 280ppm before the Industrial Revolution. These concentrations have already caused the world to warm by more than half a degree Celsius and will lead to at least a further half degree warming over the next few decades, because of the inertia in the climate system.

Even if the annual flow of emissions did not increase beyond today's rate, the stock of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere would reach double pre-industrial levels by 2050 - that is 550ppm CO_2e - and would continue growing thereafter. But the annual flow of emissions is accelerating, as fast-growing economies invest in high-carbon infrastructure and as demand for energy and transport increases around the world. The level of 550ppm CO_2e could be reached as early as 2035. At this level there is at least a 77% chance - and perhaps up to a 99% chance, depending on the climate model used - of a global average temperature rise exceeding 2°C.

[1] Referred to hereafter as CO_2 equivalent, CO_2e

Figure 1 Greenhouse-gas emissions in 2000, by source



Total emissions in 2000: 42 GtCO2e.

Energy emissions are mostly CO_2 (some non-CO_2 in industry and other energy related). Non-energy emissions are CO_2 (land use) and non-CO_2 (agriculture and waste).

Source: Prepared by Stern Review, from data drawn from World Resources Institute Climate Analysis Indicators Tool (CAIT) on-line database version 3.0.

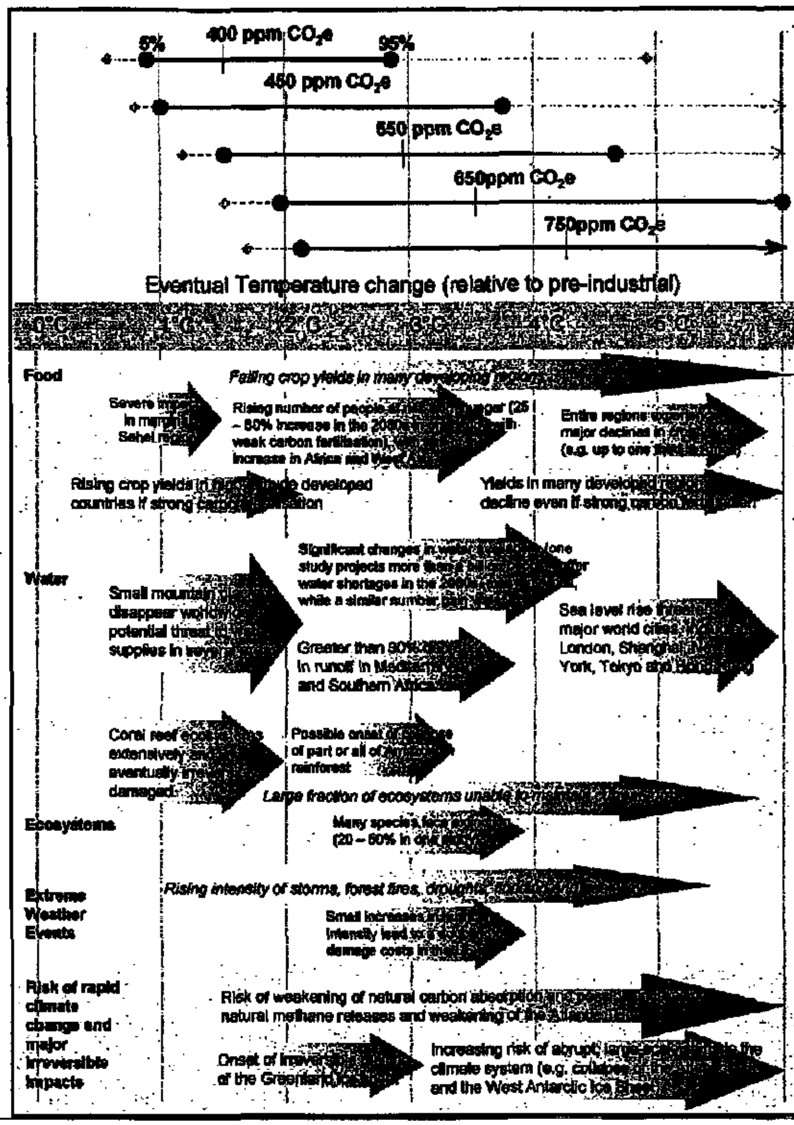
Under a BAU scenario, the stock of greenhouse gases could more than treble by the end of the century, giving at least a 50% risk of exceeding 5°C global average temperature change during the following decades. This would take humans into unknown territory. An illustration of the scale of such an increase is that we are now only around 5°C warmer than in the last ice age.

Such changes would transform the physical geography of the world. A radical change in the physical geography of the world must have powerful implications for the human geography - where people live, and how they live their lives.

Figure 2 summarises the scientific evidence of the links between concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, the probability of different levels of global average temperature change, and the physical impacts expected for each level. The risks of serious, irreversible impacts of climate change increase strongly as concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere rise.

Figure 2 Stabilisation levels and probability ranges for temperature increases

The figure below illustrates the types of impacts that could be experienced as the world comes into equilibrium with more greenhouse gases. The top panel shows the range of temperatures projected at stabilisation levels between 400ppm and 750ppm CO_2e at equilibrium. The solid horizontal lines indicate the 5 - 95% range based on climate sensitivity estimates from the IPCC 2001[2] and a recent Hadley Centre ensemble study[3]. The vertical line indicates the mean of the 50[th] percentile point. The dashed lines show the 5 - 95% range based on eleven recent studies[4]. The bottom panel illustrates the range of impacts expected at different levels of warming. The relationship between global average temperature changes and regional climate changes is very uncertain, especially with regard to changes in precipitation (see Box 4.2). This figure shows potential changes based on current scientific literature.



---

[2] Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper (2001): 'Interpretation of high projections for global-mean warming', Science 293: 451-454 based on Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2001): 'Climate change 2001: the scientific basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change' [Houghton JT, Ding Y, Griggs DJ, et al. (eds.)], Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

[3] Murphy, J.M., D.M.H. Sexton D.N. Barnett et al. (2004): 'Quantification of modelling uncertainties in a large ensemble of climate change simulations', Nature 430: 768 - 772

[4] Meinshausen, M. (2006): 'What does a 2°C target mean for greenhouse gas concentrations? A brief analysis based on multi-gas emission pathways and several climate sensitivity uncertainty estimates', Avoiding dangerous climate change, in H.J. Schellnhuber et al. (eds.), Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp.265 - 280.

Climate change threatens the basic elements of life for people around the world - access to water, food production, health, and use of land and the environment.

Estimating the economic costs of climate change is challenging, but there is a range of methods or approaches that enable us to assess the likely magnitude of the risks and compare them with the costs. This Review considers three of these approaches.

This Review has first considered in detail the physical impacts on economic activity, on human life and on the environment.

On current trends, average global temperatures will rise by 2 - 3°C within the next fifty years or so. [5] The Earth will be committed to several degrees more warming if emissions continue to grow.

Warming will have many severe impacts, often mediated through water:

- Melting glaciers will initially increase flood risk and then strongly reduce water supplies, eventually threatening one-sixth of the world's population, predominantly in the Indian sub-continent, parts of China, and the Andes in South America.

- Declining crop yields, especially in Africa, could leave hundreds of millions without the ability to produce or purchase sufficient food. At mid to high latitudes, crop yields may increase for moderate temperature rises (2 - 3°C), but then decline with greater amounts of warming. At 4°C and above, global food production is likely to be seriously affected.

- In higher latitudes, cold-related deaths will decrease. But climate change will increase worldwide deaths from malnutrition and heat stress. Vector-borne diseases such as malaria and dengue fever could become more widespread if effective control measures are not in place.

- Rising sea levels will result in tens to hundreds of millions more people flooded each year with warming of 3 or 4°C. There will be serious risks and increasing pressures for coastal protection in South East Asia (Bangladesh and Vietnam), small islands in the Caribbean and the Pacific, and large coastal cities, such as Tokyo, New York, Cairo and London. According to one estimate, by the middle of the century, 200 million people may become permanently displaced due to rising sea levels, heavier floods, and more intense droughts.

- Ecosystems will be particularly vulnerable to climate change, with around 15 - 40% of species potentially facing extinction after only 2°C of warming. And ocean acidification, a direct result of rising carbon dioxide levels, will have major effects on marine ecosystems, with possible adverse consequences on fish stocks.

[5] All changes in global mean temperature are expressed relative to pre-industrial levels (1750 - 1850).

The damages from climate change will accelerate as the world gets warmer.

Higher temperatures will increase the chance of triggering abrupt and large-scale changes.

- Warming may induce sudden shifts in regional weather patterns such as the monsoon rains in South Asia or the El Niño phenomenon - changes that would have severe consequences for water availability and flooding in tropical regions and threaten the livelihoods of millions of people.
- A number of studies suggest that the Amazon rainforest could be vulnerable to climate change, with models projecting significant drying in this region. One model, for example, finds that the Amazon rainforest could be significantly, and possibly irrevocably, damaged by a warming of 2 - 3°C.
- The melting or collapse of ice sheets would eventually threaten land which today is home to 1 in every 20 people.

While there is much to learn about these risks, the temperatures that may result from unabated climate change will take the world outside the range of human experience. This points to the possibility of very damaging consequences.

The impacts of climate change are not evenly distributed - the poorest countries and people will suffer earliest and most. And if and when the damages appear it will be too late to reverse the process. Thus we are forced to look a long way ahead.

Climate change is a grave threat to the developing world and a major obstacle to continued poverty reduction across its many dimensions. First, developing regions are at a geographic disadvantage: they are already warmer, on average, than developed regions, and they also suffer from high rainfall variability. As a result, further warming will bring poor countries high costs and few benefits. Second, developing countries - in particular the poorest - are heavily dependent on agriculture, the most climate-sensitive of all economic sectors, and suffer from inadequate health provision and low-quality public services. Third, their low incomes and vulnerabilities make adaptation to climate change particularly difficult.

Because of these vulnerabilities, climate change is likely to reduce further already low incomes and increase illness and death rates in developing countries. Falling farm incomes will increase poverty and reduce the ability of households to invest in a better future, forcing them to use up meagre savings just to survive. At a national level, climate change will cut revenues and raise spending needs, worsening public finances.

Many developing countries are already struggling to cope with their current climate. Climatic shocks cause setbacks to economic and social development in developing countries today even with temperature increases of less than 1°C.. The impacts of unabated climate change, - that is, increases of 3 or 4°C and upwards - will be to increase the risks and costs of these events very powerfully.

Impacts on this scale could spill over national borders, exacerbating the damage further. Rising sea levels and other climate-driven changes could drive millions of people to migrate: more than a fifth of Bangladesh could be under water with a 1m rise in sea levels, which is a possibility by the end of the century. Climate-related shocks have sparked violent conflict in the past, and conflict is a serious risk in areas such as West Africa, the Nile Basin and Central Asia.

Climate change may initially have small positive effects for a few developed countries, but is likely to be very damaging for the much higher temperature increases expected by mid- to late-century under BAU scenarios.

In higher latitude regions, such as Canada, Russia and Scandinavia, climate change may lead to net benefits for temperature increases of 2 or 3°C, through higher agricultural yields, lower winter mortality, lower heating requirements, and a possible boost to tourism. But these regions will also experience the most rapid rates of warming, damaging infrastructure, human health, local livelihoods and biodiversity.

Developed countries in lower latitudes will be more vulnerable - for example, water availability and crop yields in southern Europe are expected to decline by 20% with a 2°C increase in global temperatures. Regions where water is already scarce will face serious difficulties and growing costs.

The increased costs of damage from extreme weather (storms, hurricanes, typhoons, floods, droughts, and heat waves) counteract some early benefits of climate change and will increase rapidly at higher temperatures. Based on simple extrapolations, costs of extreme weather alone could reach 0.5 - 1% of world GDP per annum by the middle of the century, and will keep rising if the world continues to warm.

- A 5 or 10% increase in hurricane wind speed, linked to rising sea temperatures, is predicted approximately to double annual damage costs, in the USA.
- In the UK, annual flood losses alone could increase from 0.1% of GDP today to 0.2 - 0.4% of GDP once the increase in global average temperatures reaches 3 or 4°C.
- Heat waves like that experienced in 2003 in Europe, when 35,000 people died and agricultural losses reached $15 billion, will be commonplace by the middle of the century.

At higher temperatures, developed economies face a growing risk of large-scale shocks - for example, the rising costs of extreme weather events could affect global financial markets through higher and more volatile costs of insurance.

Integrated assessment models provide a tool for estimating the total impact on the economy; our estimates suggest that this is likely to be higher than previously suggested.

The second approach to examining the risks and costs of climate change adopted in the Review is to use integrated assessment models to provide aggregate monetary estimates.

Formal modelling of the overall impact of climate change in monetary terms is a formidable challenge, and the limitations to modelling the world over two centuries or more demand great caution in interpreting results. However, as we have explained, the lags from action to effect are very long and the quantitative analysis needed to inform action will depend on such long-range modelling exercises. The monetary impacts of climate change are now expected to be more serious than many earlier studies suggested, not least because those studies tended to exclude some of the most uncertain but potentially most damaging impacts. Thanks to recent advances in the science, it is now possible to examine these risks more directly, using probabilities.

Most formal modelling in the past has used as a starting point a scenario of 2-3°C warming. In this temperature range, the cost of climate change could be equivalent to a permanent loss of around 0-3% in global world output compared with what could have been achieved in a world without climate change. Developing countries will suffer even higher costs.

However, those earlier models were too optimistic about warming: more recent evidence indicates that temperature changes resulting from BAU trends in emissions may exceed 2-3°C by the end of this century. This increases the likelihood of a wider range of impacts than previously considered. Many of these impacts, such as abrupt and large-scale climate change, are more difficult to quantify. With 5-6°C warming - which is a real possibility for the next century - existing models that include the risk of abrupt and large-scale climate change estimate an average 5-10% loss in global GDP, with poor countries suffering costs in excess of 10% of GDP. Further, there is some evidence of small but significant risks of temperature rises even above this range. Such temperature increases would take us into territory unknown to human experience and involve radical changes in the world around us.

With such possibilities on the horizon, it was clear that the modelling framework used by this Review had to be built around the economics of risk. Averaging across possibilities conceals risks. The risks of outcomes much worse than expected are very real and they could be catastrophic. Policy on climate change is in large measure about reducing these risks. They cannot be fully eliminated, but they can be substantially reduced. Such a modelling framework has to take into account ethical judgements on the distribution of income and on how to treat future generations.

The analysis should not focus only on narrow measures of income like GDP. The consequences of climate change for health and for the environment are likely to be severe. Overall comparison of different strategies will include evaluation of these consequences too. Again, difficult conceptual, ethical and measurement issues are involved, and the results have to be treated with due circumspection.

The Review uses the results from one particular model, PAGE2002, to illustrate how the estimates derived from these integrated assessment models change in response to updated scientific evidence on the probabilities attached to degrees of temperature rise. The choice of model was guided by our desire to analyse risks explicitly - this is one of the very few models that would allow that exercise. Further, its underlying assumptions span the range of previous studies. We have used this model with one set of data consistent with the climate predictions of the 2001 report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, and with one set that includes a small increase in the amplifying feedbacks in the climate system. This increase illustrates one area of the increased risks of climate change that have appeared in the peer-reviewed scientific literature published since 2001.

We have also considered how the application of appropriate discount rates, assumptions about the equity weighting attached to the valuation of impacts in poor countries, and estimates of the impacts on mortality and the environment would increase the estimated economic costs of climate change.

Using this model, and including those elements of the analysis that can be incorporated at the moment, we estimate the total cost over the next two centuries of climate change associated under BAU emissions involves impacts and risks that are equivalent to an average reduction in global per-capita consumption of at least 5%, now and forever. While this cost estimate is already strikingly high, it also leaves out much that is important.

The cost of BAU would increase still further, were the model systematically to take account of three important factors:

- First, including direct impacts on the environment and human health (sometimes called 'non-market' impacts) increases our estimate of the total cost of climate change on this path from 5% to 11% of global per-capita consumption. There are difficult analytical and ethical issues of measurement here. The methods used in this model are fairly conservative in the value they assign to these impacts.
- Second, some recent scientific evidence indicates that the climate system may be more responsive to greenhouse-gas emissions than previously thought, for example because of the existence of amplifying feedbacks such as the release of methane and weakening of carbon sinks. Our estimates, based on modelling a limited increase in this responsiveness, indicate that the potential scale of the climate response could increase the cost of climate change on the BAU path from 5% to 7% of global consumption, or from 11% to 14% if the non-market impacts described above are included.
- Third, a disproportionate share of the climate-change burden falls on poor regions of the world. If we weight this unequal burden appropriately, the estimated global cost of climate change at 5-6°C warming could be more than one-quarter higher than without such weights.

Putting these additional factors together would increase the total cost of BAU climate change to the equivalent of around a 20% reduction in consumption per head, now and into the future.

In summary, analyses that take into account the full ranges of both impacts and possible outcomes – that is, that employ the basic economics of risk - suggest that BAU climate change will reduce welfare by an amount equivalent to a reduction in consumption per head of between 5 and 20%. Taking account of the increasing scientific evidence of greater risks, of aversion to the possibilities of catastrophe, and of a broader approach to the consequences than implied by narrow output measures, the appropriate estimate is likely to be in the upper part of this range.

Economic forecasting over just a few years is a difficult and imprecise task. The analysis of climate change requires, by its nature, that we look out over 50, 100, 200 years and more. Any such modelling requires caution and humility, and the results are specific to the model and its assumptions. They should not be endowed with a precision and certainty that is simply impossible to achieve. Further, some of the big uncertainties in the science and the economics concern the areas we know least about (for example, the impacts of very high temperatures), and for good reason - this is unknown territory. The main message from these models is that when we try to take due account of the upside risks and uncertainties, the probability-weighted costs look very large. Much (but not all) of the risk can be reduced through a strong mitigation policy, and we argue that this can be achieved at a far lower cost than those calculated for the impacts. In this sense, mitigation is a highly productive investment.

Emissions have been, and continue to be, driven by economic growth; yet stabilisation of greenhouse-gas concentrations in the atmosphere is feasible and consistent with continued growth.

CO_2 emissions per head have been strongly correlated with GDP per head. As a result, since 1850, North America and Europe have produced around 70% of all the CO_2 emissions due to energy production, while developing countries have accounted for less than one quarter. Most future emissions growth will come from today's developing countries, because of their more rapid population and GDP growth and their increasing share of energy-intensive industries.

Yet despite the historical pattern and the BAU projections, the world does not need to choose between averting climate change and promoting growth and development. Changes in energy technologies and the structure of economies have reduced the responsiveness of emissions to income growth, particularly in some of the richest countries. With strong, deliberate policy choices, it is possible to 'decarbonise' both developed and developing economies on the scale required for climate stabilisation, while maintaining economic growth in both.

Stabilisation - at whatever level - requires that annual emissions be brought down to the level that balances the Earth's natural capacity to remove greenhouse gases from the atmosphere. The longer emissions remain above this level, the higher the final stabilisation level. In the long term, annual global emissions will need to be reduced to below 5 $GtCO_2e$, the level that the earth can absorb without adding to the concentration of GHGs in the atmosphere. This is more than 80% below the absolute level of current annual emissions.

This Review has focused on the feasibility and costs of stabilisation of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere in the range of 450-550ppm CO_2e.

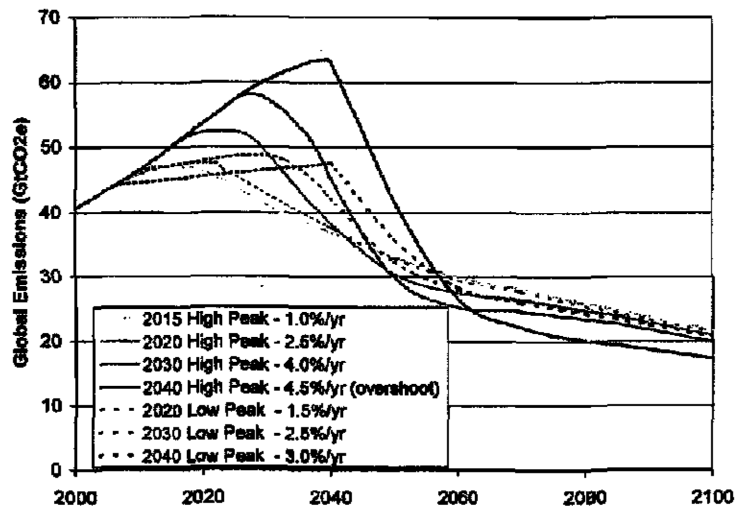
Stabilising at or below 550ppm CO_2e would require global emissions to peak in the next 10 - 20 years, and then fall at a rate of at least 1 - 3% per year. The range of paths is illustrated in Figure 3. By 2050, global emissions would need to be around 25% below current levels. These cuts will have to be made in the context of a world economy in 2050 that may be 3 - 4 times larger than today - so emissions per unit of GDP would need to be just one quarter of current levels by 2050.

To stabilise at 450ppm CO_2e, without overshooting, global emissions would need to peak in the next 10 years and then fall at more than 5% per year, reaching 70% below current levels by 2050.

Theoretically it might be possible to "overshoot" by allowing the atmospheric GHG concentration to peak above the stabilisation level and then fall, but this would be both practically very difficult and very unwise. Overshooting paths involve greater risks, as temperatures will also rise rapidly and peak at a higher level for many decades before falling back down. Also, overshooting requires that emissions subsequently be reduced to extremely low levels, below the level of natural carbon absorption, which may not be feasible. Furthermore, if the high temperatures were to weaken the capacity of the Earth to absorb carbon - as becomes more likely with overshooting - future emissions would need to be cut even more rapidly to hit any given stabilisation target for atmospheric concentration.

Figure 3 Illustrative emissions paths to stabilise at 550ppm CO_2e.

The figure below shows six illustrative paths to stabilisation at 550ppm CO_2e. The rates of emissions cuts given in the legend are the *maximum* 10-year average rate of decline of global emissions. The figure shows that delaying emissions cuts (shifting the peak to the right) means that emissions must be reduced more rapidly to achieve the same stabilisation goal. The rate of emissions cuts is also very sensitive to the height of the peak. For example, if emissions peak at 48 $GtCO_2$ rather than 52 $GtCO_2$ in 2020, the rate of cuts is reduced from 2.5%/yr to 1.5%/yr.



Source: Reproduced by the Stern Review based on Meinshausen, M. (2006): 'What does a 2°C target mean for greenhouse gas concentrations? A brief analysis based on multi-gas emission pathways and several climate sensitivity uncertainty estimates', Avoiding dangerous climate change, in H.J. Schellnhuber et al. (eds.), Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp.265 - 280.

Achieving these deep cuts in emissions will have a cost. The Review estimates the annual costs of stabilisation at 500-550ppm CO_2e to be around 1% of GDP by 2050 - a level that is significant but manageable.

Reversing the historical trend in emissions growth, and achieving cuts of 25% or more against today's levels is a major challenge. Costs will be incurred as the world shifts from a high-carbon to a low-carbon trajectory. But there will also be business opportunities as the markets for low-carbon, high-efficiency goods and services expand.

Greenhouse-gas emissions can be cut in four ways. Costs will differ considerably depending on which combination of these methods is used, and in which sector:

- Reducing demand for emissions-intensive goods and services
- Increased efficiency, which can save both money and emissions
- Action on non-energy emissions, such as avoiding deforestation
- Switching to lower-carbon technologies for power, heat and transport

Estimating the costs of these changes can be done in two ways. One is to look at the resource costs of measures, including the introduction of low-carbon technologies and changes in land use, compared with the costs of the BAU alternative. This provides an upper bound on costs, as it does not take account of opportunities to respond involving reductions in demand for high-carbon goods and services.

The second is to use macroeconomic models to explore the system-wide effects of the transition to a low-carbon energy economy. These can be useful in tracking the dynamic interactions of different factors over time, including the response of economies to changes in prices. But they can be complex, with their results affected by a whole range of assumptions.

On the basis of these two methods, central estimate is that stabilisation of greenhouse gases at levels of 500-550ppm CO_2e will cost, on average, around 1% of annual global GDP by 2050. This is significant, but is fully consistent with continued growth and development, in contrast with unabated climate change, which will eventually pose significant threats to growth.

Resource cost estimates suggest that an upper bound for the expected annual cost of emissions reductions consistent with a trajectory leading to stabilisation at 550ppm CO_2e is likely to be around 1% of GDP by 2050.

This Review has considered in detail the potential for, and costs of, technologies and measures to cut emissions across different sectors. As with the impacts of climate change, this is subject to important uncertainties. These include the difficulties of estimating the costs of technologies several decades into the future, as well as the way in which fossil-fuel prices evolve in the future. It is also hard to know how people will respond to price changes.

The precise evolution of the mitigation effort, and the composition across sectors of emissions reductions, will therefore depend on all these factors. But it is possible to make a central projection of costs across a portfolio of likely options, subject to a range.

The technical potential for efficiency improvements to reduce emissions and costs is substantial. Over the past century, efficiency in energy supply improved ten-fold or more in developed countries, and the possibilities for further gains are far from being exhausted. Studies by the International Energy Agency show that, by 2050, energy efficiency has the potential to be the biggest single source of emissions savings in the energy sector. This would have both environmental and economic benefits: energy-efficiency measures cut waste and often save money.

Non-energy emissions make up one-third of total greenhouse-gas emissions; action here will make an important contribution. A substantial body of evidence suggests that action to prevent further deforestation would be relatively cheap compared with other types of mitigation, if the right policies and institutional structures are put in place.

Large-scale uptake of a range of clean power, heat, and transport technologies is required for radical emission cuts in the medium to long term. The power sector around the world will have to be least 60%, and perhaps as much as 75%, decarbonised by 2050 to stabilise at or below 550ppm CO_2e. Deep cuts in the transport sector are likely to be more difficult in the shorter term, but will ultimately be needed. While many of the technologies to achieve this already exist, the priority is to bring down their costs so that they are competitive with fossil-fuel alternatives under a carbon-pricing policy regime.

A portfolio of technologies will be required to stabilise emissions. It is highly unlikely that any single technology will deliver all the necessary emission savings, because all technologies are subject to constraints of some kind, and because of the wide range of activities and sectors that generate greenhouse-gas emissions. It is also uncertain which technologies will turn out to be cheapest. Hence a portfolio will be required for low-cost abatement.

The shift to a low-carbon global economy will take place against the background of an abundant supply of fossil fuels. That is to say, the stocks of hydrocarbons that are profitable to extract (under current policies) are more than enough to take the world to levels of greenhouse-gas concentrations well beyond 750ppm CO_2e, with very dangerous consequences. Indeed, under BAU, energy users are likely to switch towards more carbon-intensive coal and oil shales, increasing rates of emissions growth.

Even with very strong expansion of the use of renewable energy and other low-carbon energy sources, hydrocarbons may still make over half of global energy supply in 2050. Extensive carbon capture and storage would allow this continued use of fossil fuels without damage to the atmosphere, and also guard against the danger of strong climate-change policy being undermined at some stage by falls in fossil-fuel prices.

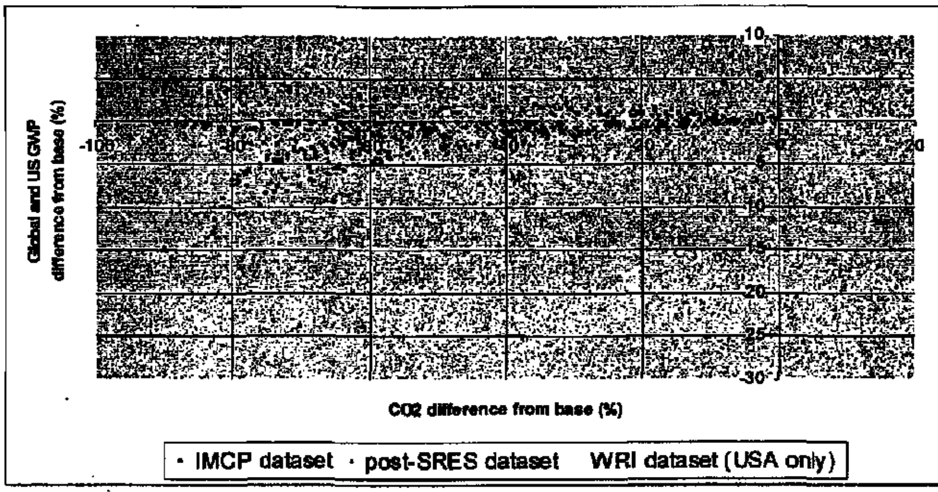
Estimates based on the likely costs of these methods of emissions reduction show that the annual costs of stabilising at around 550ppm CO_2e are likely to be around 1% of global GDP by 2050, with a range from –1% (net gains) to +3.5% of GDP.

Looking at broader macroeconomic models confirms these estimates.

The second approach adopted by the Review was based comparisons of a broad range of macro-economic model estimates (such as that presented in Figure 4 below). This comparison found that the costs for stabilisation at 500-550ppm CO_2e were centred on 1% of GDP by 2050, with a range of -2% to +5% of GDP. The range reflects a number of factors, including the pace of technological innovation and the efficiency with which policy is applied across the globe: the faster the innovation and the greater the efficiency, the lower the cost. These factors can be influenced by policy.

The average expected cost is likely to remain around 1% of GDP from mid-century, but the range of estimates around the 1% diverges strongly thereafter, with some falling and others rising sharply by 2100, reflecting the greater uncertainty about the costs of seeking out ever more innovative methods of mitigation.

Figure 4 Model cost projections scatter plot
Costs of CO_2 reductions as a fraction of world GDP against level of reduction



Source: Barker, T., M.S. Qureshi and J. Köhler (2006): 'The costs of greenhouse-gas mitigation with induced technological change: A Meta-Analysis of estimates in the literature', 4CMR, Cambridge Centre for Climate Change Mitigation Research, Cambridge: University of Cambridge.

A broad range of modelling studies, which include exercises undertaken by the IMCP, EMF and USCCSP as well at work commissioned by the IPCC, show that costs for 2050 consistent with an emissions trajectory leading to stabilisation at around 500-550ppm CO2e are clustered in the range of –2% to 5% of GDP, with an average around 1% of GDP. The range reflects uncertainties over the scale of mitigation required, the pace of technological innovation and the degree of policy flexibility.

The figure above uses Barker's combined three-model dataset to show the reduction in annual CO_2 emissions from the baseline and the associated changes in world GDP. The wide range of model results reflects the design of the models and the choice of assumptions included within them, which itself reflects uncertainties and differing approaches inherent in projecting the future. This shows that the full range of estimates drawn from a variety of stabilisation paths and years extends from –4% of GDP (that is, net gains) to +15% of GDP costs, but this mainly reflects outlying studies; most estimates are still centred around 1% of GDP. In particular, the models arriving at higher cost estimates make assumptions about technological progress that are very pessimistic by historical standards.

Stabilisation at 450ppm CO_2e is already almost out of reach, given that we are likely to reach this level within ten years and that there are real difficulties of making the sharp reductions required with current and foreseeable technologies. Costs rise significantly as mitigation efforts become more ambitious or sudden. Efforts to reduce emissions rapidly are likely to be very costly.

An important corollary is that there is a high price to delay. Delay in taking action on climate change would make it necessary to accept both more climate change and, eventually, higher mitigation costs. Weak action in the next 10-20 years would put stabilisation even at 550ppm CO_2e beyond reach – and this level is already associated with significant risks.

The transition to a low-carbon economy will bring challenges for competitiveness but also opportunities for growth.

Costs of mitigation of around 1% of GDP are small relative to the costs and risks of climate change that will be avoided. However, for some countries and some sectors, the costs will be higher. There may be some impacts on the competitiveness of a small number of internationally traded products and processes. These should not be overestimated, and can be reduced or eliminated if countries or sectors act together; nevertheless, there will be a transition to be managed. For the economy as a whole, there will be benefits from innovation that will offset some of these costs. All economies undergo continuous structural change; the most successful economies are those that have the flexibility and dynamism to embrace the change.

There are also significant new opportunities across a wide range of industries and services. Markets for low-carbon energy products are likely to be worth at least $500bn per year by 2050, and perhaps much more. Individual companies and countries should position themselves to take advantage of these opportunities.

Climate-change policy can help to root out existing inefficiencies. At the company level, implementing climate policies may draw attention to money-saving opportunities. At the economy-wide level, climate-change policy may be a lever for reforming inefficient energy systems and removing distorting energy subsidies, on which governments around the world currently spend around $250bn a year.

Policies on climate change can also help to achieve other objectives. These co-benefits can significantly reduce the overall cost to the economy of reducing greenhouse-gas emissions. If climate policy is designed well, it can, for example, contribute to reducing ill-health and mortality from air pollution, and to preserving forests that contain a significant proportion of the world's biodiversity.

National objectives for energy security can also be pursued alongside climate change objectives. Energy efficiency and diversification of energy sources and supplies support energy security, as do clear long-term policy frameworks for investors in power generation. Carbon capture and storage is essential to maintain the role of coal in providing secure and reliable energy for many economies.

Reducing the expected adverse impacts of climate change is therefore both highly desirable and feasible.

This conclusion follows from a comparison of the above estimates of the costs of mitigation with the high costs of inaction described from our first two methods (the aggregated and the disaggregated) of assessing the risks and costs of climate change impacts.

The third approach to analysing the costs and benefits of action on climate change adopted by this Review compares the marginal costs of abatement with the social cost of carbon. This approach compares estimates of the changes in the expected benefits and costs over time from a little extra reduction in emissions, and avoids large-scale formal economic models.

Preliminary calculations adopting the approach to valuation taken in this Review suggest that the social cost of carbon today, if we remain on a BAU trajectory, is of the order of $85 per tonne of CO_2 - higher than typical numbers in the literature, largely because we treat risk explicitly and incorporate recent evidence on the risks, but nevertheless well within the range of published estimates. This number is well above marginal abatement costs in many sectors. Comparing the social costs of carbon on a BAU trajectory and on a path towards stabilisation at 550ppm CO2e, we estimate the excess of benefits over costs, in net present value terms, from implementing strong mitigation policies this year, shifting the world onto the better path: the net benefits would be of the order of $2.5 trillion. This figure will increase over time. This is not an estimate of net benefits occurring in this year, but a measure of the benefits that could flow from actions taken this year; many of the costs and benefits would be in the medium to long term.

Even if we have sensible policies in place, the social cost of carbon will also rise steadily over time, making more and more technological options for mitigation cost-effective. This does not mean that consumers will always face rising prices for the goods and services that they currently enjoy, as innovation driven by strong policy will ultimately reduce the carbon intensity of our economies, and consumers will then see reductions in the prices that they pay as low-carbon technologies mature.

The three approaches to the analysis of the costs of climate change used in the Review all point to the desirability of strong action, given estimates of the costs of action on mitigation. But how much action? The Review goes on to examine the economics of this question.

The current evidence suggests aiming for stabilisation somewhere within the range 450 - 550ppm CO_2e. Anything higher would substantially increase the risks of very harmful impacts while reducing the expected costs of mitigation by comparatively little. Aiming for the lower end of this range would mean that the costs of mitigation would be likely to rise rapidly. Anything lower would certainly impose very high adjustment costs in the near term for small gains and might not even be feasible, not least because of past delays in taking strong action.

Uncertainty is an argument for a more, not less, demanding goal, because of the size of the adverse climate-change impacts in the worst-case scenarios.

The ultimate concentration of greenhouse gases determines the trajectory for estimates of the social cost of carbon; these also reflect the particular ethical judgements and approach to the treatment of uncertainty embodied in the modelling. Preliminary work for this Review suggests that, if the target were between 450-550ppm CO_2e, then the social cost of carbon would start in the region of $25-30 per tonne of CO_2 – around one third of the level if the world stays with BAU.

The social cost of carbon is likely to increase steadily over time because marginal damages increase with the stock of GHGs in the atmosphere, and that stock rises over time. Policy should therefore ensure that abatement efforts at the margin also intensify over time. But it should also foster the development of technology that can drive down the average costs of abatement; although pricing carbon, by itself, will not be sufficient to bring forth all the necessary innovation, particularly in the early years..

The first half of the Review therefore demonstrates that strong action on climate change, including both mitigation and adaptation, is worthwhile, and suggests appropriate goals for climate-change policy.

The second half of the Review examines the appropriate form of such policy, and how it can be placed within a framework of international collective action.

Policy to reduce emissions should be based on three essential elements: carbon pricing, technology policy, and removal of barriers to behavioural change.

There are complex challenges in reducing greenhouse-gas emissions. Policy frameworks must deal with long time horizons and with interactions with a range of other market imperfections and dynamics.

A shared understanding of the long-term goals for stabilisation is a crucial guide to policy-making on climate change: it narrows down strongly the range of acceptable emissions paths. But from year to year, flexibility in what, where and when reductions are made will reduce the costs of meeting these stabilisation goals.

Policies should adapt to changing circumstances as the costs and benefits of responding to climate change become clearer over time. They should also build on diverse national conditions and approaches to policy-making. But the strong links between current actions and the long-term goal should be at the forefront of policy.

Three elements of policy for mitigation are essential: a carbon price, technology policy, and the removal of barriers to behavioural change. Leaving out any one of these elements will significantly increase the costs of action.

Establishing a carbon price, through tax, trading or regulation, is an essential foundation for climate-change policy.

The first element of policy is carbon pricing. Greenhouse gases are, in economic terms, an externality: those who produce greenhouse-gas emissions are bringing about climate change, thereby imposing costs on the world and on future generations, but they do not face the full consequences of their actions themselves.

Putting an appropriate price on carbon – explicitly through tax or trading, or implicitly through regulation – means that people are faced with the full social cost of their actions. This will lead individuals and businesses to switch away from high-carbon goods and services, and to invest in low-carbon alternatives. Economic efficiency points to the advantages of a common global carbon price: emissions reductions will then take place wherever they are cheapest.

The choice of policy tool will depend on countries' national circumstances, on the characteristics of particular sectors, and on the interaction between climate-change policy and other policies. Policies also have important differences in their consequences for the distribution of costs across individuals, and their impact on the public finances. Taxation has the advantage of delivering a steady flow of revenue, while, in the case of trading, increasing the use of auctioning is likely to have strong benefits for efficiency, for distribution and for the public finances. Some administrations may choose to focus on trading initiatives, others on taxation or regulation, and others on a mix of policies. And their choices may vary across sectors.

Trading schemes can be an effective way to equalise carbon prices across countries and sectors, and the EU Emissions Trading Scheme is now the centrepiece of European efforts to cut emissions. To reap the benefits of emissions trading, schemes must provide incentives for a flexible and efficient response. Broadening the scope of trading schemes will tend to lower costs and reduce volatility. Clarity and predictability about the future rules and shape of schemes will help to build confidence in a future carbon price.

In order to influence behaviour and investment decisions, investors and consumers must believe that the carbon price will be maintained into the future. This is particularly important for investments in long-lived capital stock. Investments such as power stations, buildings, industrial plants and aircraft last for many decades. If there is a lack of confidence that climate change policies will persist, then businesses may not factor a carbon price into their decision-making. The result may be overinvestment in long-lived, high-carbon infrastructure – which will make emissions cuts later on much more expensive and difficult.

But establishing credibility takes time. The next 10 to 20 years will be a period of transition, from a world where carbon-pricing schemes are in their infancy, to one where carbon pricing is universal and is automatically factored into decision making. In this transitional period, while the credibility of policy is still being established and the international framework is taking shape, it is critical that governments consider how to avoid the risks of locking into a high-carbon infrastructure, including considering whether any additional measures may be justified to reduce the risks.

Policies are required to support the development of a range of low-carbon and high-efficiency technologies on an urgent timescale.

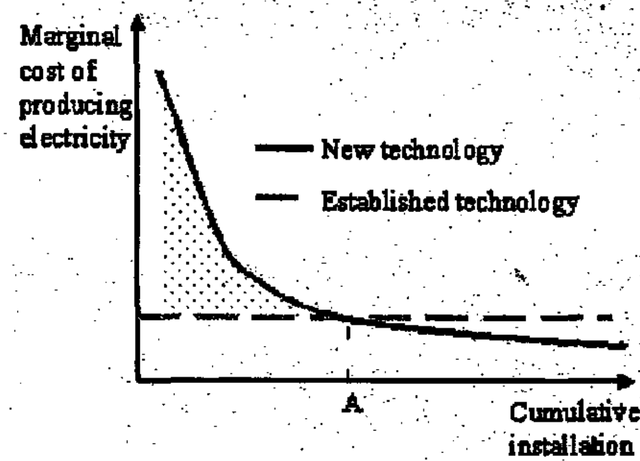
The second element of climate-change policy is technology policy, covering the full spectrum from research and development, to demonstration and early stage deployment. The development and deployment of a wide range of low-carbon technologies is essential in achieving the deep cuts in emissions that are needed. The private sector plays the major role in R&D and technology diffusion, but closer collaboration between government and industry will further stimulate the development of a broad portfolio of low carbon technologies and reduce costs.

Many low-carbon technologies are currently more expensive than the fossil-fuel alternatives. But experience shows that the costs of technologies fall with scale and experience, as shown in Figure 5 below.

Carbon pricing gives an incentive to invest in new technologies to reduce carbon; indeed, without it, there is little reason to make such investments. But investing in new lower-carbon technologies carries risks. Companies may worry that they will not have a market for their new product if carbon-pricing policy is not maintained into the future. And the knowledge gained from research and development is a public good; companies may under-invest in projects with a big social payoff if they fear they will be unable to capture the full benefits. Thus there are good economic reasons to promote new technology directly.

Public spending on research, development and demonstration has fallen significantly in the last two decades and is now low relative to other industries. There are likely to be high returns to a doubling of investments in this area to around $20 billion per annum globally, to support the development of a diverse portfolio of technologies.

Figure 5: The costs of technologies are likely to fall over time



Historical experience of both fossil-fuel and low-carbon technologies shows that as scale increases, costs tend to fall. Economists have fitted 'learning curves' to costs data to estimate the size of this effect. An illustrative curve is shown above for a new electricity-generation technology; the technology is initially much more expensive than the established alternative, but as its scale increases, the costs fall, and beyond Point A it becomes cheaper. Work by the International Energy Agency and others shows that such relationships hold for a range of different energy technologies.

A number of factors explain this, including the effects of learning and economies of scale. But the relationship is more complex than the figure suggests. Step-change improvements in a technology might accelerate progress, while constraints such as the availability of land or materials could result in increasing marginal costs.

In some sectors - particularly electricity generation, where new technologies can struggle to gain a foothold - policies to support the market for early-stage technologies will be critical. The Review argues that the scale of existing deployment incentives worldwide should increase by two to five times, from the current level of around $34 billion per annum. Such measures will be a powerful motivation for innovation across the private sector to bring forward the range of technologies needed.

The removal of barriers to behavioural change is a third essential element, one that is particularly important in encouraging the take-up of opportunities for energy efficiency.

The third element is the removal of barriers to behavioural change. Even where measures to reduce emissions are cost-effective, there may be barriers preventing action. These include a lack of reliable information, transaction costs, and behavioural and organisational inertia. The impact of these barriers can be most clearly seen in the frequent failure to realise the potential for cost-effective energy efficiency measures.

Regulatory measures can play a powerful role in cutting through these complexities, and providing clarity and certainty. Minimum standards for buildings and appliances have proved a cost-effective way to improve performance, where price signals alone may be too muted to have a significant impact.

Information policies, including labelling and the sharing of best practice, can help consumers and businesses make sound decisions, and stimulate competitive markets for low-carbon and high-efficiency goods and services. Financing measures can also help, through overcoming possible constraints to paying the upfront cost of efficiency improvements.

Fostering a shared understanding of the nature of climate change, and its consequences, is critical in shaping behaviour, as well as in underpinning national and international action. Governments can be a catalyst for dialogue through evidence, education, persuasion and discussion. Educating those currently at school about climate change will help to shape and sustain future policy-making, and a broad public and international debate will support today's policy-makers in taking strong action now.

Adaptation policy is crucial for dealing with the unavoidable impacts of climate change, but it has been under-emphasised in many countries.

Adaptation is the only response available for the impacts that will occur over the next several decades before mitigation measures can have an effect.

Unlike mitigation, adaptation will in most cases provide local benefits, realised without long lead times. Therefore some adaptation will occur autonomously, as individuals respond to market or environmental changes. Some aspects of adaptation, such as major infrastructure decisions, will require greater foresight and planning. There are also some aspects of adaptation that require public goods delivering global benefits, including improved information about the climate system and more climate-resilient crops and technologies.

Quantitative information on the costs and benefits of economy-wide adaptation is currently limited. Studies in climate-sensitive sectors point to many adaptation options that will provide benefits in excess of cost. But at higher temperatures, the costs of adaptation will rise sharply and the residual damages remain large. The additional costs of making new infrastructure and buildings resilient to climate change in OECD countries could be $15 – 150 billion each year (0.05 – 0.5% of GDP).

The challenge of adaptation will be particularly acute in developing countries, where greater vulnerability and poverty will limit the capacity to act. As in developed countries, the costs are hard to estimate, but are likely to run into tens of billions of dollars.

Markets that respond to climate information will stimulate adaptation among individuals and firms. Risk-based insurance schemes, for example, provide strong signals about the size of climate risks and therefore encourage good risk management.

Governments have a role in providing a policy framework to guide effective adaptation by individuals and firms in the medium and longer term. There are four key areas:

- High-quality climate information and tools for risk management will help to drive efficient markets. Improved regional climate predictions will be critical, particularly for rainfall and storm patterns.

- Land-use planning and performance standards should encourage both private and public investment in buildings and other long-lived infrastructure to take account of climate change.

- Governments can contribute through long-term polices for climate-sensitive public goods, including natural resources protection, coastal protection, and emergency preparedness.

- A financial safety net may be required for the poorest in society, who are likely to be the most vulnerable to the impacts and least able to afford protection (including insurance).

Sustainable development itself brings the diversification, flexibility and human capital which are crucial components of adaptation. Indeed, much adaptation will simply be an extension of good development practice – for example, promoting overall development, better disaster management and emergency response. Adaptation action should be integrated into development policy and planning at every level.

An effective response to climate change will depend on creating the conditions for international collective action.

This Review has identified many actions that communities and countries can take on their own to tackle climate change.

Indeed, many countries, states and companies are already beginning to act. However, the emissions of most individual countries are small relative to the global total, and very large reductions are required to stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere. Climate change mitigation raises the classic problem of the provision of a global public good. It shares key characteristics with other environmental challenges that require the international management of common resources to avoid free riding.

The UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), Kyoto Protocol and a range of other informal partnerships and dialogues provide a framework that supports co-operation, and a foundation from which to build further collective action.

A shared global perspective on the urgency of the problem and on the long-term goals for climate change policy, and an international approach based on multilateral frameworks and co-ordinated action, are essential to respond to the scale of the challenge. International frameworks for action on climate change should encourage and respond to the leadership shown by different countries in different ways, and should facilitate and motivate the involvement of all states. They should build on the principles of effectiveness, efficiency and equity that have already provided the foundations of the existing multilateral framework.

The need for action is urgent: demand for energy and transportation is growing rapidly in many developing countries, and many developed countries are also due to renew a significant proportion of capital stock. The investments made in the next 10-20 years could lock in very high emissions for the next half-century, or present an opportunity to move the world onto a more sustainable path.

International co-operation must cover all aspects of policy to reduce emissions – pricing, technology and the removal of behavioural barriers, as well as action on emissions from land use. And it must promote and support adaptation. There are significant opportunities for action now, including in areas with immediate economic benefits (such as energy efficiency and reduced gas flaring) and in areas where large-scale pilot programmes would generate important experience to guide future negotiations.

Agreement on a broad set of mutual responsibilities across each of the relevant dimensions of action would contribute to the overall goal of reducing the risks of climate change. These responsibilities should take account of costs and the ability to bear them, as well as starting points, prospects for growth and past histories.

Securing broad-based and sustained co-operation requires an equitable distribution of effort across both developed and developing countries. There is no single formula that captures all dimensions of equity, but calculations based on income, historic responsibility and per capita emissions all point to rich countries taking responsibility for emissions reductions of 60-80% from 1990 levels by 2050.

Co-operation can be encouraged and sustained by greater transparency and comparability of national action.

Creating a broadly similar carbon price signal around the world, and using carbon finance to accelerate action in developing countries, are urgent priorities for international co-operation.

A broadly similar price of carbon is necessary to keep down the overall costs of making these reductions, and can be created through tax, trading or regulation. The transfer of technologies to developing countries by the private sector can be accelerated through national action and international co-operation.

The Kyoto Protocol has established valuable institutions to underpin international emissions trading. There are strong reasons to build on and learn from this approach. There are opportunities to use the UNFCCC dialogue and the review of the effectiveness of the Kyoto Protocol, as well as a wide range of informal dialogues, to explore ways to move forward.

Private sector trading schemes are now at the heart of international flows of carbon finance. Linking and expanding regional and sectoral emissions trading schemes, including sub-national and voluntary schemes, requires greater international co-operation and the development of appropriate new institutional arrangements.

Decisions made now on the third phase of the EU ETS provide an opportunity for the scheme to influence, and become the nucleus of, future global carbon markets.

The EU ETS is the world's largest carbon market. The structure of the third phase of the scheme, beyond 2012, is currently under debate. This is an opportunity to set out a clear, long-term vision to place the scheme at the heart of future global carbon markets.

There are a number of elements which will contribute to a credible vision for the EU ETS. The overall EU limit on emissions should be set at a level that ensures scarcity in the market for emissions allowances, with stringent criteria for allocation volumes across all relevant sectors. Clear and frequent information on emissions during the trading period would improve transparency in the market, reducing the risks of unnecessary price spikes or of unexpected collapses.

Clear revision rules covering the basis for allocations in future trading periods would create greater predictability for investors. The possibility of banking (and perhaps borrowing) emissions allowances between periods could help smooth prices over time.

Broadening participation to other major industrial sectors, and to sectors such as aviation, would help deepen the market, and increased use of auctioning would promote efficiency.

Enabling the EU ETS to link with other emerging trading schemes (including in the USA and Japan), and maintaining and developing mechanisms to allow the use of carbon reductions made in developing countries, could improve liquidity while also establishing the nucleus of a global carbon market.

Scaling up flows of carbon finance to developing countries to support effective policies and programmes for reducing emissions would accelerate the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Developing countries are already taking significant action to decouple their economic growth from the growth in greenhouse gas emissions. For example, China has adopted very ambitious domestic goals to reduce energy used for each unit of GDP by 20% from 2006-2010 and to promote the use of renewable energy. India has created an Integrated Energy Policy for the same period that includes measures to expand access to cleaner energy for poor people and to increase energy efficiency.

The Clean Development Mechanism, created by the Kyoto Protocol, is currently the main formal channel for supporting low-carbon investment in developing countries. It allows both governments and the private sector to invest in projects that reduce emissions in fast-growing emerging economies, and provides one way to support links between different regional emissions trading schemes.

In future, a transformation in the scale of, and institutions for, international carbon finance flows will be required to support cost-effective emissions reductions. The incremental costs of low-carbon investments in developing countries are likely to be at least $20-30 billion per year. Providing assistance with these costs will require a major increase in the level of ambition of trading schemes such as the EU ETS. This will also require mechanisms that link private-sector carbon finance to policies and programmes rather than to individual projects. And it should work within a context of national, regional or sectoral objectives for emissions reductions. These flows will be crucial in accelerating private investment and national government action in developing countries.

There are opportunities now to build trust and to pilot new approaches to creating large-scale flows for investment in low-carbon development paths. Early signals from existing emissions trading schemes, including the EU ETS, about the extent to which they will accept carbon credits from developing countries, would help to maintain continuity during this important stage of building markets and demonstrating what is possible.

The International Financial Institutions have an important role to play in accelerating this process: the establishment of a Clean Energy Investment Framework by the World Bank and other multilateral development banks offers significant potential for catalysing and scaling up investment flows.

Greater international co-operation to accelerate technological innovation and diffusion will reduce the costs of mitigation.

The private sector is the major driver of innovation and the diffusion of technologies around the world. But governments can help to promote international collaboration to overcome barriers in this area, including through formal arrangements and through arrangements that promote public-private co-operation such as the Asia Pacific Partnership. Technology co-operation enables the sharing of risks, rewards and progress of technology development and enables co-ordination of priorities.

A global portfolio that emerges from individual national R&D priorities and deployment support may not be sufficiently diverse, and is likely to place too little weight on some technologies that are particularly important for developing countries, such as biomass.

International R&D co-operation can take many forms. Coherent, urgent and broadly based action requires international understanding and co-operation. These may be embodied in formal multilateral agreements that allow countries to pool the risks and rewards for major investments in R&D, including demonstration projects and dedicated international programmes to accelerate key technologies. But formal agreements are only one part of the story - informal arrangements for greater co-ordination and enhanced linkages between national programmes can also play a very prominent role.

Both informal and formal co-ordination of national policies for deployment support can accelerate cost reductions by increasing the scale of new markets across borders. Many countries and US states now have specific national objectives and policy frameworks to support the deployment of renewable energy technologies. Transparency and information-sharing have already helped to boost interest in these markets. Exploring the scope for making deployment instruments tradable across borders could increase the effectiveness of support, including mobilising the resources that will be required to accelerate the widespread deployment of carbon capture and storage and the use of technologies that are particularly appropriate for developing countries.

International co-ordination of regulations and product standards can be a powerful way to encourage greater energy efficiency. It can raise their cost effectiveness, strengthen the incentives to innovate, improve transparency, and promote international trade.

The reduction of tariff and non-tariff barriers for low-carbon goods and services, including within the Doha Development Round of international trade negotiations, could provide further opportunities to accelerate the diffusion of key technologies.

Curbing deforestation is a highly cost-effective way of reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Emissions from deforestation are very significant – they are estimated to represent more than 18% of global emissions, a share greater than is produced by the global transport sector.

Action to preserve the remaining areas of natural forest is needed urgently. Large-scale pilot schemes are required to explore effective approaches to combining national action and international support.

Policies on deforestation should be shaped and led by the nation where the particular forest stands. But those countries should receive strong help from the international community, which benefits from their actions to reduce deforestation. At a national level, defining property rights to forestland, and determining the rights and responsibilities of landowners, communities and loggers, is key to effective forest management. This should involve local communities, respect informal rights and social structures, work with development goals and reinforce the process of protecting the forests.

Research carried out for this report indicates that the opportunity cost of forest protection in 8 countries responsible for 70 per cent of emissions from land use could be around $5 billion per annum initially, although over time marginal costs would rise.

Compensation from the international community should take account of the opportunity costs of alternative uses of the land, the costs of administering and enforcing protection, and the challenges of managing the political transition as established interests are displaced.

Carbon markets could play an important role in providing such incentives in the longer term. But there are short-term risks of destabilising the crucial process of strengthening existing strong carbon markets if deforestation is integrated without agreements that strongly increase demand for emissions reductions. These agreements must be based on an understanding of the scale of transfers likely to be involved.

Adaptation efforts in developing countries must be accelerated and supported, including through international development assistance.

The poorest developing countries will be hit earliest and hardest by climate change, even though they have contributed little to causing the problem. Their low incomes make it difficult to finance adaptation. The international community has an obligation to support them in adapting to climate change. Without such support there is a serious risk that development progress will be undermined.

It is for the developing countries themselves to determine their approach to adaptation in the context of their own circumstances and aspirations. Rapid growth and development will enhance countries' ability to adapt. The additional costs to developing countries of adapting to climate change could run into tens of billions of dollars.

The scale of the challenge makes it more urgent than ever for developed countries to honour their existing commitments – made in Monterrey in 2002, and strengthened at EU Councils in June 2005 and at the July 2005 G8 Gleneagles Summit – to double aid flows by 2010.

Donors and multilateral development institutions should mainstream and support adaptation across their assistance to developing countries. The international community should also support adaptation through investment in global public goods, including improved monitoring and prediction of climate change, better modelling of regional impacts, and the development and deployment of drought- and flood-resistant crops.

In addition, efforts should be increased to build public-private partnerships for climate-related insurance; and to strengthen mechanisms for improving risk management and preparedness, disaster response and refugee resettlement.

Strong and early mitigation has a key role to play in limiting the long- run costs of adaptation. Without this, the costs of adaptation will rise dramatically.

Building and sustaining collective action is now an urgent challenge.

The key building blocks for any collective action include developing a shared understanding of the long-term goals for climate policy, building effective institutions for co-operation, and demonstrating leadership and working to build trust with others.

Without a clear perspective on the long-term goals for stabilisation of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere, it is unlikely that action will be sufficient to meet the objective.

Action must include mitigation, innovation and adaptation. There are many opportunities to start now, including where there are immediate benefits and where large-scale pilot programmes will generate valuable experience. And we have already begun to create the institutions to underpin co-operation.

The challenge is to broaden and deepen participation across all the relevant dimensions of action – including co-operation to create carbon prices and markets, to accelerate innovation and deployment of low-carbon technologies, to reverse emissions from land-use change and to help poor countries adapt to the worst impacts of climate change.

There is still time to avoid the worst impacts of climate change if strong collective action starts now.

This Review has focused on the economics of risk and uncertainty, using a wide range of economic tools to tackle the challenges of a global problem which has profound long-term implications. Much more work is required, by scientists and economists, to tackle the analytical challenges and resolve some of the uncertainties across a broad front. But it is already very clear that the economic risks of inaction in the face of climate change are very severe.

There are ways to reduce the risks of climate change. With the right incentives, the private sector will respond and can deliver solutions. The stabilisation of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere is feasible, at significant but manageable costs.

The policy tools exist to create the incentives required to change investment patterns and move the global economy onto a low-carbon path. This must go hand-in-hand with increased action to adapt to the impacts of the climate change that can no longer be avoided.

Above all, reducing the risks of climate change requires collective action. It requires co-operation between countries, through international frameworks that support the achievement of shared goals. It requires a partnership between the public and private sector, working with civil society and with individuals. It is still possible to avoid the worst impacts of climate change; but it requires strong and urgent collective action. Delay would be costly and dangerous.

The Kansas Department of Health and Environment
Kathleen Sebelius, Governor - Roderick L. Bremby, Secretary
Curtis State Office Building 1000 SW Jackson Topeka, KS. 66612
(785) 296-1500 FAX:(785)368-6368 Email:info@kdhe.state.ks.us

KANSAS
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT

Kathleen Sebelius, Governor
Roderick L. Bremby, Secretary

www.kdheks.gov

For Immediate Release
October 18, 2007

Contact: Joe Blubaugh, 785-296-5795
jblubaugh@kdhe.state.ks.us

KDHE Denies Sunflower Electric Air Quality Permit

Roderick L. Bremby, Secretary of the Kansas Department of Health and Environment (KDHE), announced today that he has denied the air quality permit for the two proposed 700-megawatt generators at the Sunflower Electric Power Corporation plant near Holcomb.

"After careful consideration of my responsibility to protect the public health and environment from actual, threatened or potential harm from air pollution, I have decided to deny the Sunflower Electric Power Corporation application for an air quality permit," said Bremby.

In making his decision, Bremby cited the authority provided to the Secretary of KDHE in K.S.A. 65-3008 and K.S.A. 65-3008a, which grant him the authority to affirm, modify or reverse a decision on an air quality permit after the public comment period or hearing, and K.S.A. 65-3012, which authorizes him to deny or modify an air quality permit to protect the health of persons or the environment.

"I believe it would be irresponsible to ignore emerging information about the contribution of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases to climate change and the potential harm to our environment and health if we do nothing," said Bremby.

The U.S. Supreme Court found in *Massachusetts v. EPA* that carbon dioxide meets the broad definition of an air pollutant under the Clean Air Act. The Kansas Air Quality Act similarly has a broad definition of what constitutes air pollution.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention has recognized the need for public health agencies to take the lead on educating the public about the health impacts of climate change and has adopted priority health actions to prepare for, respond to and manage the associated health risks of climate change.

The decision constitutes a first step in emerging policy to address existing and future carbon dioxide emissions in Kansas. " KDHE will work to engage various industries and stakeholders to establish goals for reducing carbon dioxide emissions and strategies to achieve them. This is consistent with initiatives underway in states leading the effort to address climate change," said Bremby.

One such initiative currently being undertaken by eight northeastern states is the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative (RGGI), a mandatory regional cap-and-trade program aimed at reducing carbon dioxide emissions from power plants by 10 percent, or approximately 12 million tons annually, by 2020. The expanded Sunflower plant was projected to release an estimated 11 million tons of carbon dioxide annually.

"Denying the Sunflower air quality permit, combined with creating sound policy to reduce carbon dioxide emissions can facilitate the development of clean and renewable energy to protect the health and environment of Kansans," said Bremby.

###

Editor's note: More information about the Sunflower Electric Cooperative air quality permit decision, including a timeline, the summary response to comments and multimedia clips of the announcement can be found at http://www.kdheks.gov/press_room.htm.

As the state's environmental protection and public health agency, KDHE promotes responsible choices to protect the health and environment for all Kansans.

Through education, direct services and the assessment of data and trends, coupled with policy development and enforcement, KDHE will improve health and quality of life. We prevent illness, injuries and foster a safe and sustainable environment for the people of Kansas.

Back to KDHE News Release Index

A report of Working Group I of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

Summary for Policymakers

Drafting Authors:

Richard B. Alley, Terje Berntsen, Nathaniel L. Bindoff, Zhenlin Chen, Amnat Chidthaisong, Pierre Friedlingstein, Jonathan M. Gregory, Gabriele C. Hegerl, Martin Heimann, Bruce Hewitson, Brian J. Hoskins, Fortunat Joos, Jean Jouzel, Vladimir Kattsov, Ulrike Lohmann, Martin Manning, Taroh Matsuno, Mario Molina, Neville Nicholls, Jonathan Overpeck, Dahe Qin, Graciela Raga, Venkatachalam Ramaswamy, Jiawen Ren, Matilde Rusticucci, Susan Solomon, Richard Somerville, Thomas F. Stocker, Peter A. Stott, Ronald J. Stouffer, Penny Whetton, Richard A. Wood, David Wratt

Draft Contributing Authors:

J. Arblaster, G. Brasseur, J.H. Christensen, K.L. Denman, D.W. Fahey, P. Forster, E. Jansen, P.D. Jones, R. Knutti, H. Le Treut, P. Lemke, G. Meehl, P. Mote, D.A. Randall, D.A. Stone, K.E. Trenberth, J. Willebrand, F. Zwiers

This Summary for Policymakers should be cited as:

IPCC, 2007: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M.Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Introduction

The Working Group I contribution to the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report describes progress in understanding of the human and natural drivers of climate change,[1] observed climate change, climate processes and attribution, and estimates of projected future climate change. It builds upon past IPCC assessments and incorporates new findings from the past six years of research. Scientific progress since the Third Assessment Report (TAR) is based upon large amounts of new and more comprehensive data, more sophisticated analyses of data, improvements in understanding of processes and their simulation in models and more extensive exploration of uncertainty ranges.

The basis for substantive paragraphs in this Summary for Policymakers can be found in the chapter sections specified in curly brackets.

Human and Natural Drivers of Climate Change

Changes in the atmospheric abundance of greenhouse gases and aerosols, in solar radiation and in land surface properties alter the energy balance of the climate system. These changes are expressed in terms of radiative forcing,[2] which is used to compare how a range of human and natural factors drive warming or cooling influences on global climate. Since the TAR, new observations and related modelling of greenhouse gases, solar activity, land surface properties and some aspects of aerosols have led to improvements in the quantitative estimates of radiative forcing.

Global atmospheric concentrations of carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide have increased markedly as a result of human activities since 1750 and now far exceed pre-industrial values determined from ice cores spanning many thousands of years (see Figure SPM.1). The global increases in carbon dioxide concentration are due primarily to fossil fuel use and land use change, while those of methane and nitrous oxide are primarily due to agriculture. {2.3, 6.4, 7.3}

- Carbon dioxide is the most important anthropogenic greenhouse gas (see Figure SPM.2). The global atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide has increased from a pre-industrial value of about 280 ppm to 379 ppm[3] in 2005. The atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide in 2005 exceeds by far the natural range over the last 650,000 years (180 to 300 ppm) as determined from ice cores. The annual carbon dioxide concentration growth rate was larger during the last 10 years (1995–2005 average: 1.9 ppm per year), than it has been since the beginning of continuous direct atmospheric measurements (1960–2005 average: 1.4 ppm per year) although there is year-to-year variability in growth rates. {2.3, 7.3}

- The primary source of the increased atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide since the pre-industrial period results from fossil fuel use, with land-use change providing another significant but smaller contribution. Annual fossil carbon dioxide emissions[4] increased from an average of 6.4 [6.0 to 6.8][5] GtC (23.5 [22.0 to 25.0] $GtCO_2$) per year in the 1990s to 7.2 [6.9 to 7.5] GtC (26.4 [25.3 to 27.5] $GtCO_2$) per year in 2000–2005 (2004 and 2005 data are interim estimates). Carbon dioxide emissions associated with land-use change

[1] *Climate change* in IPCC usage refers to any change in climate over time, whether due to natural variability or as a result of human activity. This usage differs from that in the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, where climate change refers to a change of climate that is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and that is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods.

[2] *Radiative forcing* is a measure of the influence that a factor has in altering the balance of incoming and outgoing energy in the Earth-atmosphere system and is an index of the importance of the factor as a potential climate change mechanism. Positive forcing tends to warm the surface while negative forcing tends to cool it. In this report, radiative forcing values are for 2005 relative to pre-industrial conditions defined at 1750 and are expressed in watts per square metre ($W m^{-2}$). See Glossary and Section 2.2 for further details.

[3] ppm (parts per million) or ppb (parts per billion, 1 billion = 1,000 million) is the ratio of the number of greenhouse gas molecules to the total number of molecules of dry air. For example, 300 ppm means 300 molecules of a greenhouse gas per million molecules of dry air.

[4] Fossil carbon dioxide emissions include those from the production, distribution and consumption of fossil fuels and as a by-product from cement production. An emission of 1 GtC corresponds to 3.67 $GtCO_2$.

[5] In general, uncertainty ranges for results given in this Summary for Policymakers are 90% uncertainty intervals unless stated otherwise, *that is, there* is an estimated 5% likelihood that the value could be above the range given in square brackets and 5% likelihood that the value could be below that range. Best estimates are given where available. Assessed uncertainty intervals are not always symmetric about the corresponding best estimate. Note that a number of uncertainty ranges in the Working Group I TAR corresponded to 2 standard deviations (95%), often using expert judgement.

Changes in Greenhouse Gases from Ice Core and Modern Data

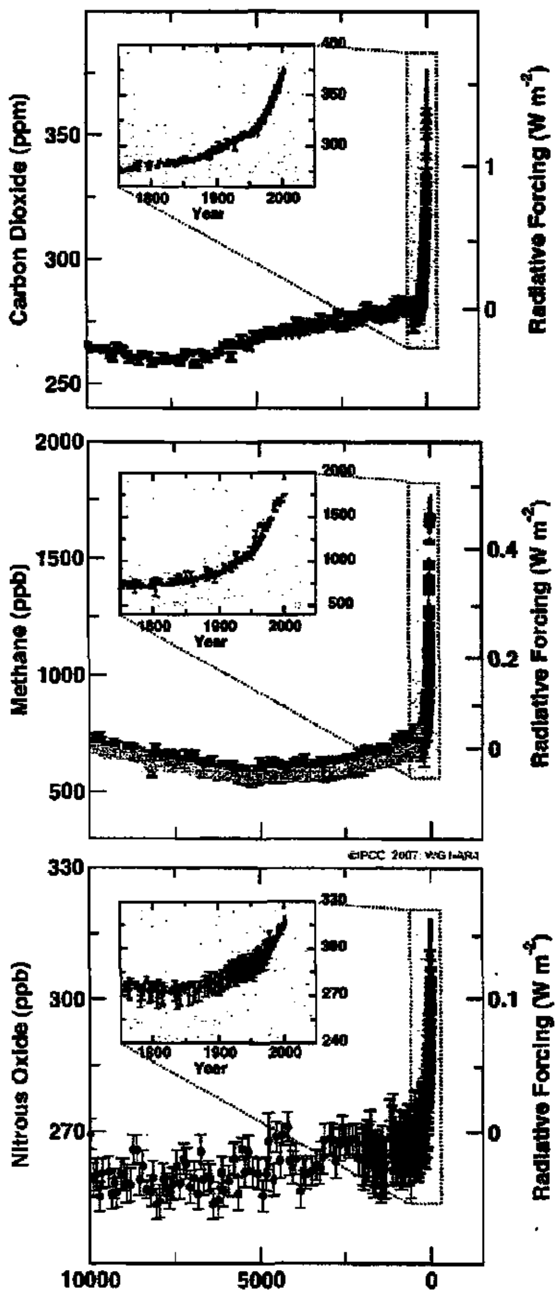


Figure SPM.1. *Atmospheric concentrations of carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide over the last 10,000 years (large panels) and since 1750 (inset panels). Measurements are shown from ice cores (symbols with different colours for different studies) and atmospheric samples (red lines). The corresponding radiative forcings are shown on the right hand axes of the large panels. {Figure 6.4}*

are estimated to be 1.6 [0.5 to 2.7] GtC (5.9 [1.8 to 9.9] $GtCO_2$) per year over the 1990s, although these estimates have a large uncertainty. {7.3}

- The global atmospheric concentration of methane has increased from a pre-industrial value of about 715 ppb to 1732 ppb in the early 1990s, and was 1774 ppb in 2005. The atmospheric concentration of methane in 2005 exceeds by far the natural range of the last 650,000 years (320 to 790 ppb) as determined from ice cores. Growth rates have declined since the early 1990s, consistent with total emissions (sum of anthropogenic and natural sources) being nearly constant during this period. It is *very likely*[6] that the observed increase in methane concentration is due to anthropogenic activities, predominantly agriculture and fossil fuel use, but relative contributions from different source types are not well determined. {2.3, 7.4}

- The global atmospheric nitrous oxide concentration increased from a pre-industrial value of about 270 ppb to 319 ppb in 2005. The growth rate has been approximately constant since 1980. More than a third of all nitrous oxide emissions are anthropogenic and are primarily due to agriculture. {2.3, 7.4}

The understanding of anthropogenic warming and cooling influences on climate has improved since the TAR, leading to *very high confidence*[7] that the global average net effect of human activities since 1750 has been one of warming, with a radiative forcing of +1.6 [+0.6 to +2.4] W m^{-2} (see Figure SPM.2). {2.3., 6.5, 2.9}

- The combined radiative forcing due to increases in carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide is +2.30 [+2.07 to +2.53] W m^{-2}, and its rate of increase during the industrial era is *very likely* to have been unprecedented in more than 10,000 years (see Figures

[6] In this Summary for Policymakers, the following terms have been used to indicate the assessed likelihood, using expert judgement, of an outcome or a result: *Virtually certain* > 99% probability of occurrence, *Extremely likely* > 95%, *Very likely* > 90%, *Likely* > 66%, *More likely than not* > 50%, *Unlikely* < 33%, *Very unlikely* < 10%, *Extremely unlikely* < 5% (see Box TS.1 for more details).

[7] In this Summary for Policymakers the following levels of confidence have been used to express expert judgements on the correctness of the underlying science: *very high confidence* represents at least a 9 out of 10 chance of being correct; *high confidence* represents about an 8 out of 10 chance of being correct (see Box TS.1)

SPM.1 and SPM.2). The carbon dioxide radiative forcing increased by 20% from 1995 to 2005, the largest change for any decade in at least the last 200 years. {2.3, 6.4}

- Anthropogenic contributions to aerosols (primarily sulphate, organic carbon, black carbon, nitrate and dust) together produce a cooling effect, with a total direct radiative forcing of –0.5 [–0.9 to –0.1] W m^{-2} and an indirect cloud albedo forcing of –0.7 [–1.8 to –0.3] W m^{-2}. These forcings are now better understood than at the time of the TAR due to improved *in situ*, satellite and ground-based measurements and more comprehensive modelling, but remain the dominant uncertainty in radiative forcing. Aerosols also influence cloud lifetime and precipitation. {2.4, 2.9, 7.5}

- Significant anthropogenic contributions to radiative forcing come from several other sources. Tropospheric ozone changes due to emissions of ozone-forming chemicals (nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, and hydrocarbons) contribute +0.35 [+0.25 to +0.65] W m^{-2}. The direct radiative forcing due to changes in halocarbons[8] is +0.34 [+0.31 to +0.37] W m^{-2}. Changes in surface albedo, due to land cover changes and deposition of black carbon aerosols on snow, exert

Radiative Forcing Components

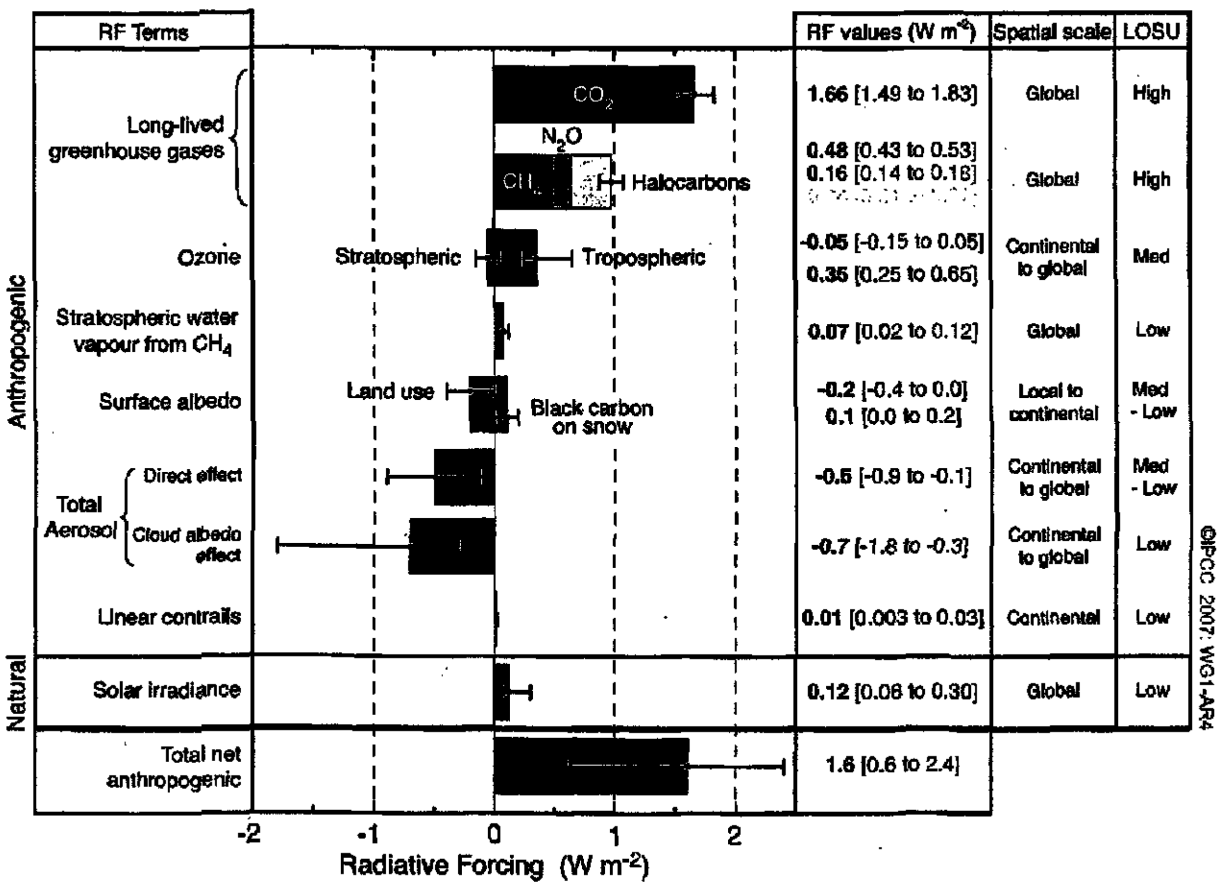


Figure SPM.2. *Global average radiative forcing (RF) estimates and ranges in 2005 for anthropogenic carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O) and other important agents and mechanisms, together with the typical geographical extent (spatial scale) of the forcing and the assessed level of scientific understanding (LOSU). The net anthropogenic radiative forcing and its range are also shown. These require summing asymmetric uncertainty estimates from the component terms, and cannot be obtained by simple addition. Additional forcing factors not included here are considered to have a very low LOSU. Volcanic aerosols contribute an additional natural forcing but are not included in this figure due to their episodic nature. The range for linear contrails does not include other possible effects of aviation on cloudiness. {2.9, Figure 2.20}*

[8] Halocarbon radiative forcing has been recently assessed in detail in *IPCC's Special Report on Safeguarding the Ozone Layer and the Global Climate System* (2005).

respective forcings of –0.2 [–0.4 to 0.0] and +0.1 [0.0 to +0.2] W m^{-2}. Additional terms smaller than ±0.1 W m^{-2} are shown in Figure SPM.2. {2.3, 2.5, 7.2}

- Changes in solar irradiance since 1750 are estimated to cause a radiative forcing of +0.12 [+0.06 to +0.30] W m^{-2}, which is less than half the estimate given in the TAR. {2.7}

Direct Observations of Recent Climate Change

Since the TAR, progress in understanding how climate is changing in space and in time has been gained through improvements and extensions of numerous datasets and data analyses, broader geographical coverage, better understanding of uncertainties, and a wider variety of measurements. Increasingly comprehensive observations are available for glaciers and snow cover since the 1960s, and for sea level and ice sheets since about the past decade. However, data coverage remains limited in some regions.

Warming of the climate system is unequivocal, as is now evident from observations of increases in global average air and ocean temperatures, widespread melting of snow and ice, and rising global average sea level (see Figure SPM.3). {3.2, 4.2, 5.5}

- Eleven of the last twelve years (1995–2006) rank among the 12 warmest years in the instrumental record of global surface temperature[9] (since 1850). The updated 100-year linear trend (1906 to 2005) of 0.74°C [0.56°C to 0.92°C] is therefore larger than the corresponding trend for 1901 to 2000 given in the TAR of 0.6°C [0.4°C to 0.8°C]. The linear warming trend over the last 50 years (0.13°C [0.10°C to 0.16°C] per decade) is nearly twice that for the last 100 years. The total temperature increase from 1850–1899 to 2001–2005 is 0.76°C [0.57°C to 0.95°C]. Urban heat island effects are real but local, and have a negligible influence (less than 0.006°C per decade over land and zero over the oceans) on these values. {3.2}

- New analyses of balloon-borne and satellite measurements of lower- and mid-tropospheric temperature show warming rates that are similar to those of the surface temperature record and are consistent within their respective uncertainties, largely reconciling a discrepancy noted in the TAR. {3.2, 3.4}

- The average atmospheric water vapour content has increased since at least the 1980s over land and ocean as well as in the upper troposphere. The increase is broadly consistent with the extra water vapour that warmer air can hold. {3.4}

- Observations since 1961 show that the average temperature of the global ocean has increased to depths of at least 3000 m and that the ocean has been absorbing more than 80% of the heat added to the climate system. Such warming causes seawater to expand, contributing to sea level rise (see Table SPM.1). {5.2, 5.5}

- Mountain glaciers and snow cover have declined on average in both hemispheres. Widespread decreases in glaciers and ice caps have contributed to sea level rise (ice caps do not include contributions from the Greenland and Antarctic Ice Sheets). (See Table SPM.1.) {4.6, 4.7, 4.8, 5.5}

- New data since the TAR now show that losses from the ice sheets of Greenland and Antarctica have *very likely* contributed to sea level rise over 1993 to 2003 (see Table SPM.1). Flow speed has increased for some Greenland and Antarctic outlet glaciers, which drain ice from the interior of the ice sheets. The corresponding increased ice sheet mass loss has often followed thinning, reduction or loss of ice shelves or loss of floating glacier tongues. Such dynamical ice loss is sufficient to explain most of the Antarctic net mass loss and approximately half of the Greenland net mass loss. The remainder of the ice loss from Greenland has occurred because losses due to melting have exceeded accumulation due to snowfall. {4.6, 4.8, 5.5}

- Global average sea level rose at an average rate of 1.8 [1.3 to 2.3] mm per year over 1961 to 2003. The rate was faster over 1993 to 2003: about 3.1 [2.4 to 3.8] mm per year. Whether the faster rate for 1993 to 2003 reflects decadal variability or an increase in the longer-term trend is unclear. There is *high confidence* that

[9] The average of near-surface air temperature over land and sea surface temperature.

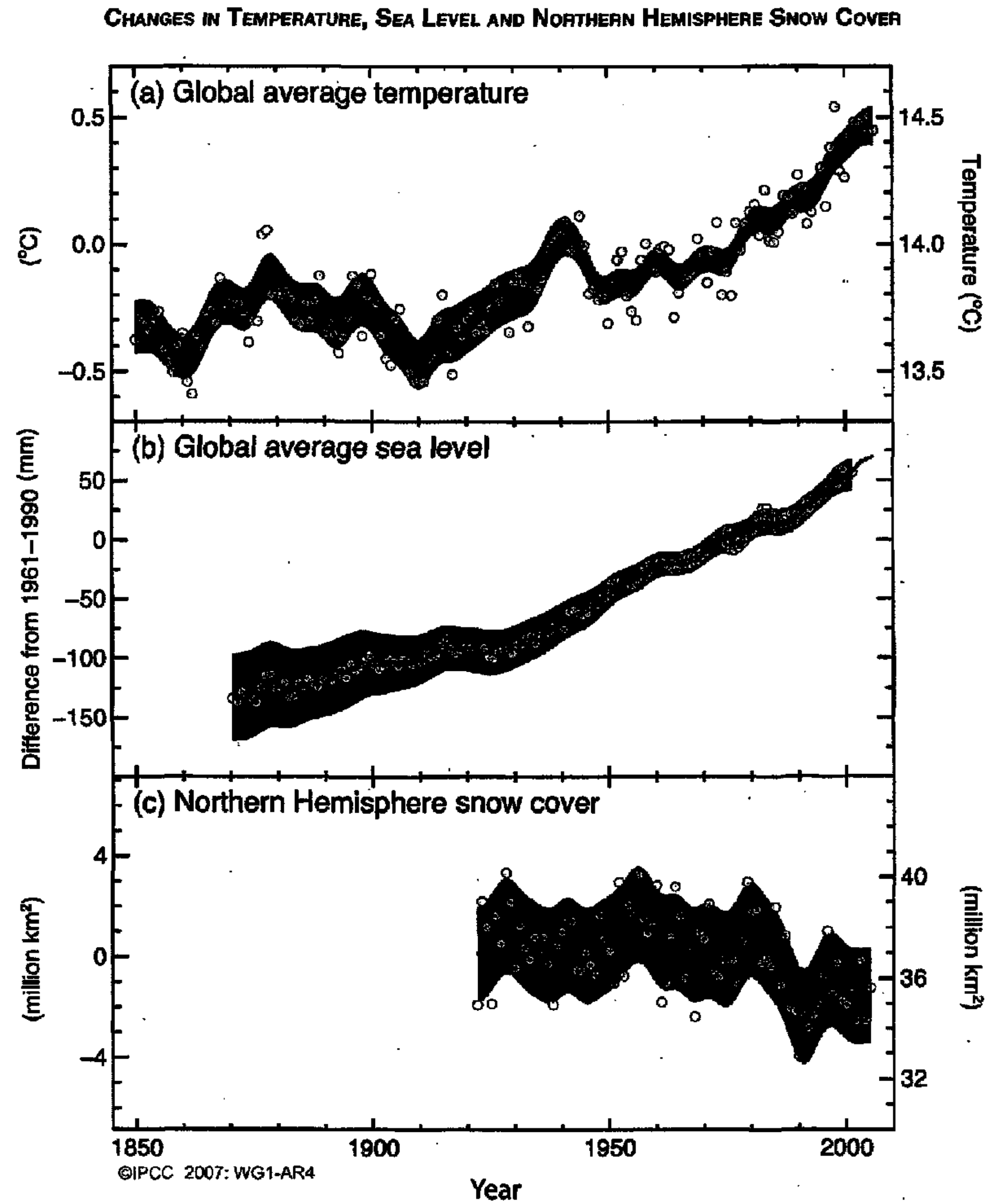


Figure SPM.3. *Observed changes in (a) global average surface temperature, (b) global average sea level from tide gauge (blue) and satellite (red) data and (c) Northern Hemisphere snow cover for March-April. All changes are relative to corresponding averages for the period 1961–1990. Smoothed curves represent decadal average values while circles show yearly values. The shaded areas are the uncertainty intervals estimated from a comprehensive analysis of known uncertainties (a and b) and from the time series (c). (FAQ 3.1, Figure 1, Figure 4.2, Figure 5.13)* the rate of observed sea level rise increased from the 19th to the 20th century. The total 20th-century rise is estimated to be 0.17 [0.12 to 0.22] m. {5.5}

- For 1993 to 2003, the sum of the climate contributions is consistent within uncertainties with the total sea level rise that is directly observed (see Table SPM.1). These estimates are based on improved satellite and *in situ* data now available. For the period 1961 to 2003, the sum of climate contributions is estimated to be smaller than the observed sea level rise. The TAR reported a similar discrepancy for 1910 to 1990. {5.5}

At continental, regional and ocean basin scales, numerous long-term changes in climate have been observed. These include changes in arctic temperatures and ice, widespread changes in precipitation amounts, ocean salinity, wind patterns and aspects of extreme weather including droughts, heavy precipitation, heat waves and the intensity of tropical cyclones.[10] {3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 5.2}

- Average arctic temperatures increased at almost twice the global average rate in the past 100 years. Arctic temperatures have high decadal variability, and a warm period was also observed from 1925 to 1945. {3.2}

- Satellite data since 1978 show that annual average arctic sea ice extent has shrunk by 2.7 [2.1 to 3.3]% per decade, with larger decreases in summer of 7.4 [5.0 to 9.8]% per decade. These values are consistent with those reported in the TAR. {4.4}

- Temperatures at the top of the permafrost layer have generally increased since the 1980s in the Arctic (by up to 3°C). The maximum area covered by seasonally frozen ground has decreased by about 7% in the Northern Hemisphere since 1900, with a decrease in spring of up to 15%. {4.7}

- Long-term trends from 1900 to 2005 have been observed in precipitation amount over many large regions.[11] Significantly increased precipitation has been observed in eastern parts of North and South America, northern Europe and northern and central Asia. Drying has been observed in the Sahel, the Mediterranean, southern Africa and parts of southern Asia. Precipitation is highly variable spatially and temporally, and data are limited in some regions. Long-term trends have not been observed for the other large regions assessed.[11] {3.3, 3.9}

- Changes in precipitation and evaporation over the oceans are suggested by freshening of mid- and high-latitude waters together with increased salinity in low-latitude waters. {5.2}

Table SPM.1. *Observed rate of sea level rise and estimated contributions from different sources. {5.5, Table 5.3}*

Source of sea level rise	Rate of sea level rise (mm per year) 1961–2003	1993–2003
Thermal expansion	0.42 ± 0.12	1.6 ± 0.5
Glaciers and ice caps	0.50 ± 0.18	0.77 ± 0.22
Greenland Ice Sheet	0.05 ± 0.12	0.21 ± 0.07
Antarctic Ice Sheet	0.14 ± 0.41	0.21 ± 0.35
Sum of individual climate contributions to sea level rise	1.1 ± 0.5	2.8 ± 0.7
Observed total sea level rise	1.8 ± 0.5[a]	3.1 ± 0.7[a]
Difference (Observed minus sum of estimated climate contributions)	0.7 ± 0.7	0.3 ± 1.0

Table note:
[a] Data prior to 1993 are from tide gauges and after 1993 are from satellite altimetry.

[10] Tropical cyclones include hurricanes and typhoons.

[11] The assessed regions are those considered in the regional projections chapter of the TAR and in Chapter 11 of this report.

- Mid-latitude westerly winds have strengthened in both hemispheres since the 1960s. {3.5}

- More intense and longer droughts have been observed over wider areas since the 1970s, particularly in the tropics and subtropics. Increased drying linked with higher temperatures and decreased precipitation has contributed to changes in drought. Changes in sea surface temperatures, wind patterns and decreased snowpack and snow cover have also been linked to droughts. {3.3}

- The frequency of heavy precipitation events has increased over most land areas, consistent with warming and observed increases of atmospheric water vapour. {3.8, 3.9}

- Widespread changes in extreme temperatures have been observed over the last 50 years. Cold days, cold nights and frost have become less frequent, while hot days, hot nights and heat waves have become more frequent (see Table SPM.2). {3.8}

Table SPM.2. *Recent trends, assessment of human influence on the trend and projections for extreme weather events for which there is an observed late-20th century trend. {Tables 3.7, 3.8, 9.4; Sections 3.8, 5.5, 9.7, 11.2–11.9}*

Phenomenon[a] and direction of trend	Likelihood that trend occurred in late 20th century (typically post 1960)	Likelihood of a human contribution to observed trend[b]	Likelihood of future trends based on projections for 21st century using SRES scenarios
Warmer and fewer cold days and nights over most land areas	*Very likely*[c]	*Likely*[d]	*Virtually certain*[d]
Warmer and more frequent hot days and nights over most land areas	*Very likely*[e]	*Likely (nights)*[d]	*Virtually certain*[d]
Warm spells/heat waves. Frequency increases over most land areas	*Likely*	*More likely than not*[f]	*Very likely*
Heavy precipitation events. Frequency (or proportion of total rainfall from heavy falls) increases over most areas	*Likely*	*More likely than not*[f]	*Very likely*
Area affected by droughts increases	*Likely* in many regions since 1970s	*More likely than not*	*Likely*
Intense tropical cyclone activity increases	*Likely* in some regions since 1970	*More likely than not*[f]	*Likely*
Increased incidence of extreme high sea level (excludes tsunamis)[g]	*Likely*	*More likely than not*[f,h]	*Likely*[i]

Table notes:

[a] See Table 3.7 for further details regarding definitions.
[b] See Table TS.4, Box TS.5 and Table 9.4.
[c] Decreased frequency of cold days and nights (coldest 10%).
[d] Warming of the most extreme days and nights each year.
[e] Increased frequency of hot days and nights (hottest 10%).
[f] Magnitude of anthropogenic contributions not assessed. Attribution for these phenomena based on expert judgement rather than formal attribution studies.
[g] Extreme high sea level depends on average sea level and on regional weather systems. It is defined here as the highest 1% of hourly values of observed sea level at a station for a given reference period.
[h] Changes in observed extreme high sea level closely follow the changes in average sea level. {5.5} It is *very likely* that anthropogenic activity contributed to a rise in average sea level. {9.5}
[i] In all scenarios, the projected global average sea level at 2100 is higher than in the reference period. {10.6} The effect of changes in regional weather systems on sea level extremes has not been assessed.

- There is observational evidence for an increase in intense tropical cyclone activity in the North Atlantic since about 1970, correlated with increases of tropical sea surface temperatures. There are also suggestions of increased intense tropical cyclone activity in some other regions where concerns over data quality are greater. Multi-decadal variability and the quality of the tropical cyclone records prior to routine satellite observations in about 1970 complicate the detection of long-term trends in tropical cyclone activity. There is no clear trend in the annual numbers of tropical cyclones. {3.8}

Some aspects of climate have not been observed to change. {3.2, 3.8, 4.4, 5.3}

- A decrease in diurnal temperature range (DTR) was reported in the TAR, but the data available then extended only from 1950 to 1993. Updated observations reveal that DTR has not changed from 1979 to 2004 as both day- and night-time temperature have risen at about the same rate. The trends are highly variable from one region to another. {3.2}

- Antarctic sea ice extent continues to show interannual variability and localised changes but no statistically significant average trends, consistent with the lack of warming reflected in atmospheric temperatures averaged across the region. {3.2, 4.4}

- There is insufficient evidence to determine whether trends exist in the meridional overturning circulation (MOC) of the global ocean or in small-scale phenomena such as tornadoes, hail, lightning and dust-storms. {3.8, 5.3}

A Palaeoclimatic Perspective

Palaeoclimatic studies use changes in climatically sensitive indicators to infer past changes in global climate on time scales ranging from decades to millions of years. Such proxy data (e.g., tree ring width) may be influenced by both local temperature and other factors such as precipitation, and are often representative of particular seasons rather than full years. Studies since the TAR draw increased confidence from additional data showing coherent behaviour across multiple indicators in different parts of the world. However, uncertainties generally increase with time into the past due to increasingly limited spatial coverage.

Palaeoclimatic information supports the interpretation that the warmth of the last half century is unusual in at least the previous 1,300 years. The last time the polar regions were significantly warmer than present for an extended period (about 125,000 years ago), reductions in polar ice volume led to 4 to 6 m of sea level rise. {6.4, 6.6}

- Average Northern Hemisphere temperatures during the second half of the 20th century were *very likely* higher than during any other 50-year period in the last 500 years and *likely* the highest in at least the past 1,300 years. Some recent studies indicate greater variability in Northern Hemisphere temperatures than suggested in the TAR, particularly finding that cooler periods existed in the 12th to 14th, 17th and 19th centuries. Warmer periods prior to the 20th century are within the uncertainty range given in the TAR. {6.6}

- Global average sea level in the last interglacial period (about 125,000 years ago) was *likely* 4 to 6 m higher than during the 20th century, mainly due to the retreat of polar ice. Ice core data indicate that average polar temperatures at that time were 3°C to 5°C higher than present, because of differences in the Earth's orbit. The Greenland Ice Sheet and other arctic ice fields *likely* contributed no more than 4 m of the observed sea level rise. There may also have been a contribution from Antarctica. {6.4}

Understanding and Attributing Climate Change

This assessment considers longer and improved records, an expanded range of observations and improvements in the simulation of many aspects of climate and its variability based on studies since the TAR. It also considers the results of new attribution studies that have evaluated whether observed changes are quantitatively consistent with the expected response to external forcings and inconsistent with alternative physically plausible explanations.

Most of the observed increase in global average temperatures since the mid-20th century is *very likely* due to the observed increase in anthropogenic greenhouse gas concentrations.[12] This is an advance since the TAR's conclusion that "most of the observed warming over the last 50 years is *likely* to have been due to the increase in greenhouse gas concentrations". Discernible human influences now extend to other aspects of climate, including ocean warming, continental-average temperatures, temperature extremes and wind patterns (see Figure SPM.4 and Table SPM.2). {9.4, 9.5}

- It is *likely* that increases in greenhouse gas concentrations alone would have caused more warming than observed because volcanic and anthropogenic aerosols have offset some warming that would otherwise have taken place. {2.9, 7.5, 9.4}
- The observed widespread warming of the atmosphere and ocean, together with ice mass loss, support the conclusion that it is *extremely unlikely* that global climate change of the past 50 years can be explained without external forcing, and *very likely* that it is not due to known natural causes alone. {4.8, 5.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7}
- Warming of the climate system has been detected in changes of surface and atmospheric temperatures in the upper several hundred metres of the ocean, and in contributions to sea level rise. Attribution studies have established anthropogenic contributions to all of these changes. The observed pattern of tropospheric warming and stratospheric cooling is *very likely* due to the combined influences of greenhouse gas increases and stratospheric ozone depletion. {3.2, 3.4, 9.4, 9.5}
- It is *likely* that there has been significant anthropogenic warming over the past 50 years averaged over each continent except Antarctica (see Figure SPM.4). The observed patterns of warming, including greater warming over land than over the ocean, and their changes over time, are only simulated by models that include anthropogenic forcing. The ability of coupled climate models to simulate the observed temperature evolution on each of six continents provides stronger evidence of human influence on climate than was available in the TAR. {3.2, 9.4}
- Difficulties remain in reliably simulating and attributing observed temperature changes at smaller scales. On these scales, natural climate variability is relatively larger, making it harder to distinguish changes expected due to external forcings. Uncertainties in local forcings and feedbacks also make it difficult to estimate the contribution of greenhouse gas increases to observed small-scale temperature changes. {8.3, 9.4}
- Anthropogenic forcing is *likely* to have contributed to changes in wind patterns,[13] affecting extra-tropical storm tracks and temperature patterns in both hemispheres. However, the observed changes in the Northern Hemisphere circulation are larger than simulated in response to 20th-century forcing change. {3.5, 3.6, 9.5, 10.3}
- Temperatures of the most extreme hot nights, cold nights and cold days are *likely* to have increased due to anthropogenic forcing. It is *more likely than not* that anthropogenic forcing has increased the risk of heat waves (see Table SPM.2). {9.4}

[12] Consideration of remaining uncertainty is based on current methodologies.

[13] In particular, the Southern and Northern Annular Modes and related changes in the North Atlantic Oscillation. {3.6, 9.5, Box TS.2}

Global and Continental Temperature Change

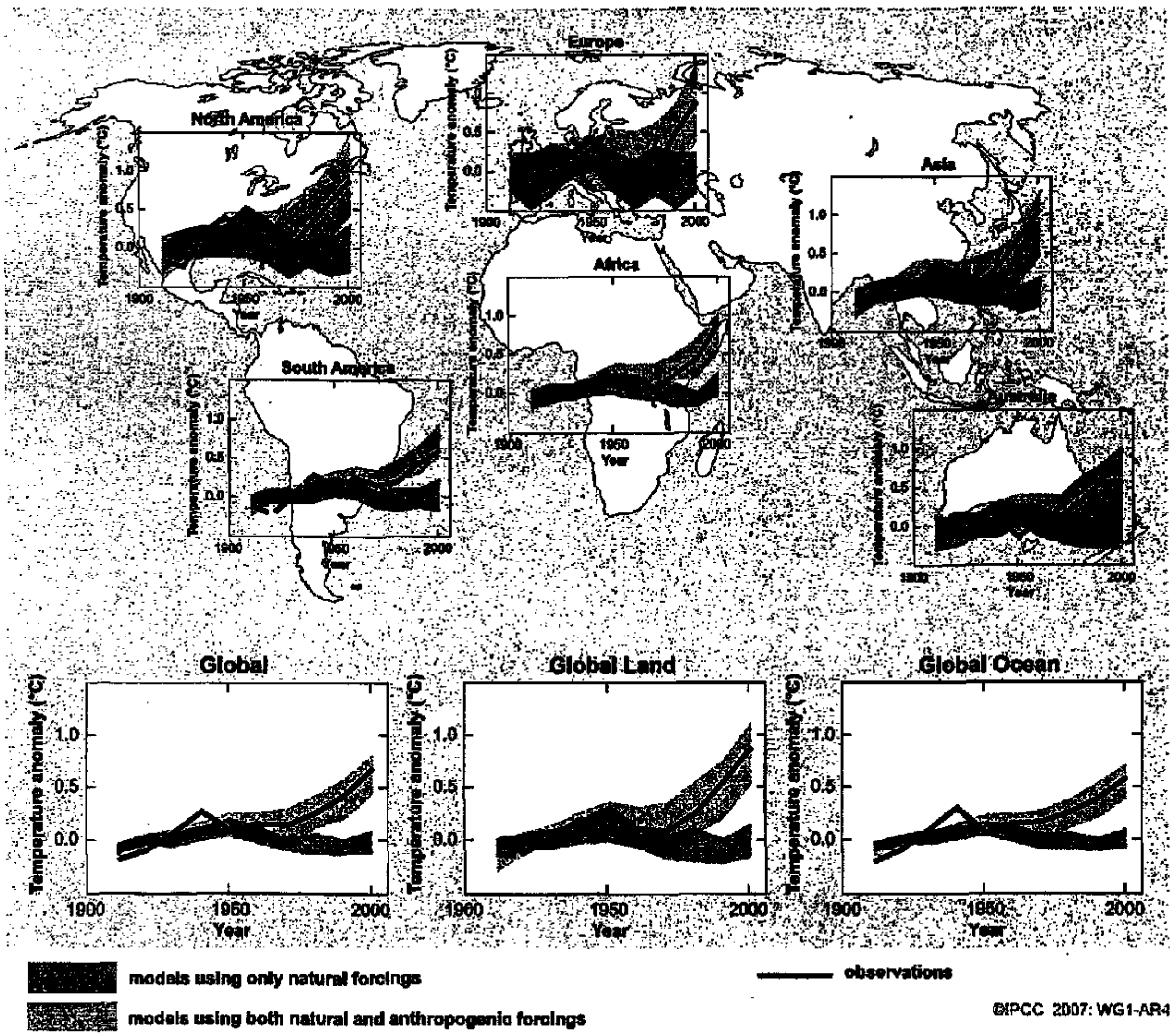


Figure SPM.4. *Comparison of observed continental- and global-scale changes in surface temperature with results simulated by climate models using natural and anthropogenic forcings. Decadal averages of observations are shown for the period 1906 to 2005 (black line) plotted against the centre of the decade and relative to the corresponding average for 1901–1950. Lines are dashed where spatial coverage is less than 50%. Blue shaded bands show the 5–95% range for 19 simulations from five climate models using only the natural forcings due to solar activity and volcanoes. Red shaded bands show the 5–95% range for 58 simulations from 14 climate models using both natural and anthropogenic forcings. {FAQ 9.2, Figure 1}*

Analysis of climate models together with constraints from observations enables an assessed *likely* range to be given for climate sensitivity for the first time and provides increased confidence in the understanding of the climate system response to radiative forcing. {6.6, 8.6, 9.6, Box 10.2}

- The equilibrium climate sensitivity is a measure of the climate system response to sustained radiative forcing. It is not a projection but is defined as the global average surface warming following a doubling of carbon dioxide concentrations. It is *likely* to be in the range 2°C to 4.5°C with a best estimate of about 3°C, and is *very unlikely* to be less than 1.5°C. Values substantially higher than 4.5°C cannot be excluded, but agreement of models with observations is not as good for those values. Water vapour changes represent the largest feedback affecting climate sensitivity and are now better understood than in the TAR. Cloud feedbacks remain the largest source of uncertainty. {8.6, 9.6, Box 10.2}

- It is *very unlikely* that climate changes of at least the seven centuries prior to 1950 were due to variability generated within the climate system alone. A significant fraction of the reconstructed Northern Hemisphere inter-decadal temperature variability over those centuries is *very likely* attributable to volcanic eruptions and changes in solar irradiance, and it is *likely* that anthropogenic forcing contributed to the early 20th-century warming evident in these records. {2.7, 2.8, 6.6, 9.3}

Projections of Future Changes in Climate

A major advance of this assessment of climate change projections compared with the TAR is the large number of simulations available from a broader range of models. Taken together with additional information from observations, these provide a quantitative basis for estimating likelihoods for many aspects of future climate change. Model simulations cover a range of possible futures including idealised emission or concentration assumptions. These include SRES[14] illustrative marker scenarios for the 2000 to 2100 period and model experiments with greenhouse gases and aerosol concentrations held constant after year 2000 or 2100.

For the next two decades, a warming of about 0.2°C per decade is projected for a range of SRES emission scenarios. Even if the concentrations of all greenhouse gases and aerosols had been kept constant at year 2000 levels, a further warming of about 0.1°C per decade would be expected. {10.3, 10.7}

- Since IPCC's first report in 1990, assessed projections have suggested global average temperature increases between about 0.15°C and 0.3°C per decade for 1990 to 2005. This can now be compared with observed values of about 0.2°C per decade, strengthening confidence in near-term projections. {1.2, 3.2}

- Model experiments show that even if all radiative forcing agents were held constant at year 2000 levels, a further warming trend would occur in the next two decades at a rate of about 0.1°C per decade, due mainly to the slow response of the oceans. About twice as much warming (0.2°C per decade) would be expected if emissions are within the range of the SRES scenarios. Best-estimate projections from models indicate that decadal average warming over each inhabited continent by 2030 is insensitive to the choice among SRES scenarios and is *very likely* to be at least twice as large as the corresponding model-estimated natural variability during the 20th century. {9.4, 10.3, 10.5, 11.2–11.7, Figure TS-29}

[14] SRES refers to the *IPCC Special Report on Emission Scenarios* (2000). The SRES scenario families and illustrative cases, which did not include additional climate initiatives, are summarised in a box at the end of this Summary for Policymakers. Approximate carbon dioxide equivalent concentrations corresponding to the computed radiative forcing due to anthropogenic greenhouse gases and aerosols in 2100 (see p. 823 of the TAR) for the SRES B1, A1T, B2, A1B, A2 and A1FI illustrative marker scenarios are about 600, 700, 800, 850, 1250 and 1,550 ppm respectively. Scenarios B1, A1B and A2 have been the focus of model intercomparison studies and many of those results are assessed in this report.

Continued greenhouse gas emissions at or above current rates would cause further warming and induce many changes in the global climate system during the 21st century that would *very likely* be larger than those observed during the 20th century. {10.3}

- Advances in climate change modelling now enable best estimates and *likely* assessed uncertainty ranges to be given for projected warming for different emission scenarios. Results for different emission scenarios are provided explicitly in this report to avoid loss of this policy-relevant information. Projected global average surface warmings for the end of the 21st century (2090–2099) relative to 1980–1999 are shown in Table SPM.3. These illustrate the differences between lower and higher SRES emission scenarios, and the projected warming uncertainty associated with these scenarios. {10.5}

- Best estimates and *likely* ranges for global average surface air warming for six SRES emissions marker scenarios are given in this assessment and are shown in Table SPM.3. For example, the best estimate for the low scenario (B1) is 1.8°C (*likely* range is 1.1°C to 2.9°C), and the best estimate for the high scenario (A1FI) is 4.0°C (*likely* range is 2.4°C to 6.4°C). Although these projections are broadly consistent with the span quoted in the TAR (1.4°C to 5.8°C), they are not directly comparable (see Figure SPM.5). The Fourth Assessment Report is more advanced as it provides best estimates and an assessed likelihood range for each of the marker scenarios. The new assessment of the *likely* ranges now relies on a larger number of climate models of increasing complexity and realism, as well as new information regarding the nature of feedbacks from the carbon cycle and constraints on climate response from observations. {10.5}

- Warming tends to reduce land and ocean uptake of atmospheric carbon dioxide, increasing the fraction of anthropogenic emissions that remains in the atmosphere. For the A2 scenario, for example, the climate-carbon cycle feedback increases the corresponding global average warming at 2100 by more than 1°C. Assessed upper ranges for temperature projections are larger than in the TAR (see Table SPM.3) mainly because the broader range of models now available suggests stronger climate-carbon cycle feedbacks. {7.3, 10.5}

- Model-based projections of global average sea level rise at the end of the 21st century (2090–2099) are shown in Table SPM.3. For each scenario, the midpoint of the range in Table SPM.3 is within 10% of the

Table SPM.3. *Projected global average surface warming and sea level rise at the end of the 21st century. {10.5, 10.6, Table 10.7}*

Case	Temperature Change (°C at 2090-2099 relative to 1980-1999)[a] Best estimate	*Likely* range	Sea Level Rise (m at 2090-2099 relative to 1980-1999) Model-based range excluding future rapid dynamical changes in ice flow
Constant Year 2000 concentrations[b]	0.6	0.3 – 0.9	NA
B1 scenario	1.8	1.1 – 2.9	0.18 – 0.38
A1T scenario	2.4	1.4 – 3.8	0.20 – 0.45
B2 scenario	2.4	1.4 – 3.8	0.20 – 0.43
A1B scenario	2.8	1.7 – 4.4	0.21 – 0.48
A2 scenario	3.4	2.0 – 5.4	0.23 – 0.51
A1FI scenario	4.0	2.4 – 6.4	0.26 – 0.59

Table notes:

[a] These estimates are assessed from a hierarchy of models that encompass a simple climate model, several Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity and a large number of Atmosphere-Ocean General Circulation Models (AOGCMs).

[b] Year 2000 constant composition is derived from AOGCMs only.

MULTI-MODEL AVERAGES AND ASSESSED RANGES FOR SURFACE WARMING

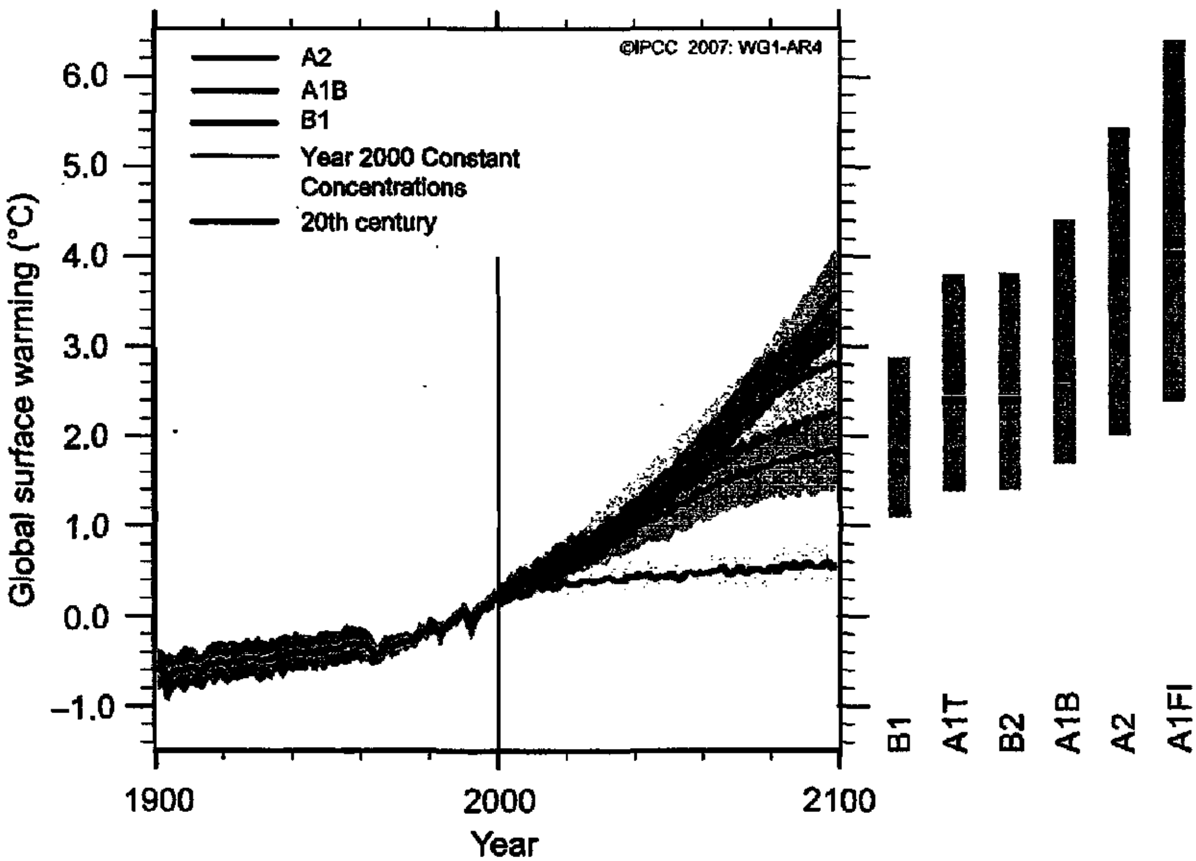


Figure SPM.5. *Solid lines are multi-model global averages of surface warming (relative to 1980–1999) for the scenarios A2, A1B and B1, shown as continuations of the 20th century simulations. Shading denotes the ±1 standard deviation range of individual model annual averages. The orange line is for the experiment where concentrations were held constant at year 2000 values. The grey bars at right indicate the best estimate (solid line within each bar) and the likely range assessed for the six SRES marker scenarios. The assessment of the best estimate and likely ranges in the grey bars includes the AOGCMs in the left part of the figure, as well as results from a hierarchy of independent models and observational constraints. {Figures 10.4 and 10.29}*

TAR model average for 2090–2099. The ranges are narrower than in the TAR mainly because of improved information about some uncertainties in the projected contributions.[15] {10.6}

- Models used to date do not include uncertainties in climate-carbon cycle feedback nor do they include the full effects of changes in ice sheet flow, because a basis in published literature is lacking. The projections include a contribution due to increased ice flow from Greenland and Antarctica at the rates observed for 1993 to 2003, but these flow rates could increase or decrease in the future. For example, if this contribution were to grow linearly with global average temperature change, the upper ranges of sea level rise for SRES scenarios shown in Table SPM.3 would increase by 0.1 to 0.2 m. Larger values cannot be excluded, but understanding of these effects is too limited to assess their likelihood or provide a best estimate or an upper bound for sea level rise. {10.6}

- Increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations lead to increasing acidification of the ocean. Projections based on SRES scenarios give reductions in average global surface ocean pH[16] of between 0.14 and 0.35 units over the 21st century, adding to the present decrease of 0.1 units since pre-industrial times. {5.4, Box 7.3, 10.4}

[15] TAR projections were made for 2100, whereas projections in this report are for 2090–2099. The TAR would have had similar ranges to those in Table SPM.3 if it had treated the uncertainties in the same way.

[16] Decreases in pH correspond to increases in acidity of a solution. See Glossary for further details.

There is now higher confidence in projected patterns of warming and other regional-scale features, including changes in wind patterns, precipitation and some aspects of extremes and of ice. {8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 9.4, 9.5, 10.3, 11.1}

- Projected warming in the 21st century shows scenario-independent geographical patterns similar to those observed over the past several decades. Warming is expected to be greatest over land and at most high northern latitudes, and least over the Southern Ocean and parts of the North Atlantic Ocean (see Figure SPM.6). {10.3}

- Snow cover is projected to contract. Widespread increases in thaw depth are projected over most permafrost regions. {10.3, 10.6}

- Sea ice is projected to shrink in both the Arctic and Antarctic under all SRES scenarios. In some projections, arctic late-summer sea ice disappears almost entirely by the latter part of the 21st century. {10.3}

- It is *very likely* that hot extremes, heat waves and heavy precipitation events will continue to become more frequent. {10.3}

- Based on a range of models, it is *likely* that future tropical cyclones (typhoons and hurricanes) will become more intense, with larger peak wind speeds and more heavy precipitation associated with ongoing increases of tropical sea surface temperatures. There is less confidence in projections of a global decrease in numbers of tropical cyclones. The apparent increase in the proportion of very intense storms since 1970 in some regions is much larger than simulated by current models for that period. {9.5, 10.3, 3.8}

Projections of Surface Temperatures

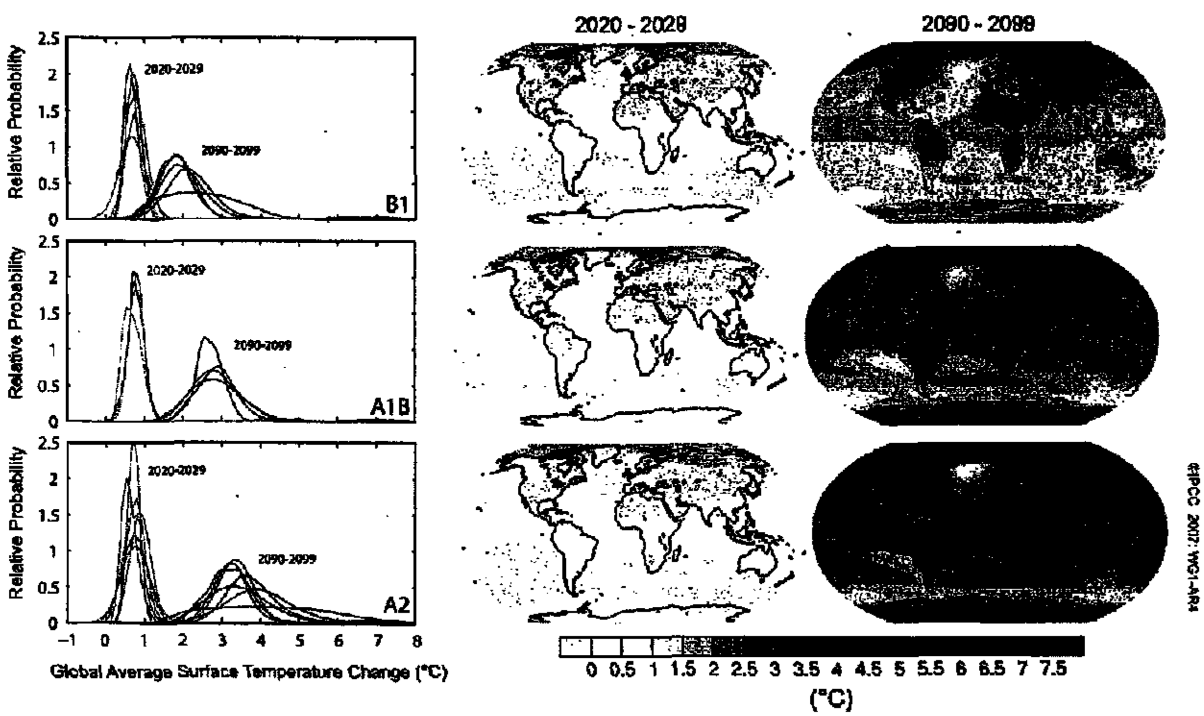


Figure SPM.6. *Projected surface temperature changes for the early and late 21st century relative to the period 1980–1999. The central and right panels show the AOGCM multi-model average projections for the B1 (top), A1B (middle) and A2 (bottom) SRES scenarios averaged over the decades 2020–2029 (centre) and 2090–2099 (right). The left panels show corresponding uncertainties as the relative probabilities of estimated global average warming from several different AOGCM and Earth System Model of Intermediate Complexity studies for the same periods. Some studies present results only for a subset of the SRES scenarios, or for various model versions. Therefore the difference in the number of curves shown in the left-hand panels is due only to differences in the availability of results. {Figures 10.8 and 10.28}*

Projected Patterns of Precipitation Changes

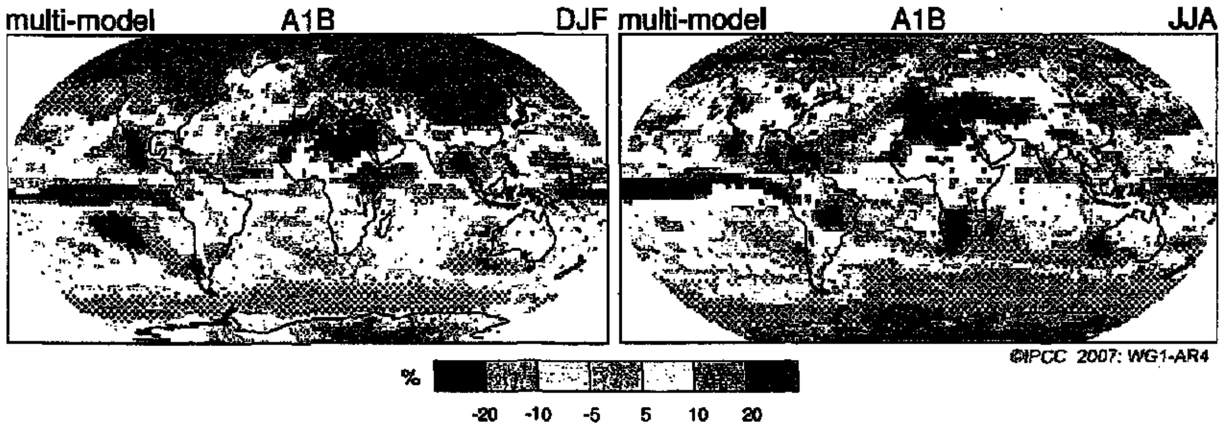


Figure SPM.7. *Relative changes in precipitation (in percent) for the period 2090–2099, relative to 1980–1999. Values are multi-model averages based on the SRES A1B scenario for December to February (left) and June to August (right). White areas are where less than 66% of the models agree in the sign of the change and stippled areas are where more than 90% of the models agree in the sign of the change. {Figure 10.9}*

- Extratropical storm tracks are projected to move poleward, with consequent changes in wind, precipitation and temperature patterns, continuing the broad pattern of observed trends over the last half-century. {3.6, 10.3}

- Since the TAR, there is an improving understanding of projected patterns of precipitation. Increases in the amount of precipitation are *very likely* in high latitudes, while decreases are *likely* in most subtropical land regions (by as much as about 20% in the A1B scenario in 2100, see Figure SPM.7), continuing observed patterns in recent trends. {3.3, 8.3, 9.5, 10.3, 11.2 to 11.9}

- Based on current model simulations, it is *very likely* that the meridional overturning circulation (MOC) of the Atlantic Ocean will slow down during the 21st century. The multi-model average reduction by 2100 is 25% (range from zero to about 50%) for SRES emission scenario A1B. Temperatures in the Atlantic region are projected to increase despite such changes due to the much larger warming associated with projected increases in greenhouse gases. It is *very unlikely* that the MOC will undergo a large abrupt transition during the 21st century. Longer-term changes in the MOC cannot be assessed with confidence. {10.3, 10.7}

Anthropogenic warming and sea level rise would continue for centuries due to the time scales associated with climate processes and feedbacks, even if greenhouse gas concentrations were to be stabilised. {10.4, 10.5, 10.7}

- Climate-carbon cycle coupling is expected to add carbon dioxide to the atmosphere as the climate system warms, but the magnitude of this feedback is uncertain. This increases the uncertainty in the trajectory of carbon dioxide emissions required to achieve a particular stabilisation level of atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration. Based on current understanding of climate-carbon cycle feedback, model studies suggest that to stabilise at 450 ppm carbon dioxide could require that cumulative emissions over the 21st century be reduced from an average of approximately 670 [630 to 710] GtC (2460 [2310 to 2600] $GtCO_2$) to approximately 490 [375 to 600] GtC (1800 [1370 to 2200] $GtCO_2$). Similarly, to stabilise at 1000 ppm, this feedback could require that cumulative emissions be reduced from a model average of approximately 1415 [1340 to 1490] GtC (5190 [4910 to 5460] $GtCO_2$) to approximately 1100 [980 to 1250] GtC (4030 [3590 to 4580] $GtCO_2$). {7.3, 10.4}

- If radiative forcing were to be stabilised in 2100 at B1 or A1B levels[14] a further increase in global average temperature of about 0.5°C would still be expected, mostly by 2200. {10.7}

- If radiative forcing were to be stabilised in 2100 at A1B levels[14], thermal expansion alone would lead to 0.3 to 0.8 m of sea level rise by 2300 (relative to 1980–1999). Thermal expansion would continue for many centuries, due to the time required to transport heat into the deep ocean. {10.7}

- Contraction of the Greenland Ice Sheet is projected to continue to contribute to sea level rise after 2100. Current models suggest that ice mass losses increase with temperature more rapidly than gains due to precipitation and that the surface mass balance becomes negative at a global average warming (relative to pre-industrial values) in excess of 1.9°C to 4.6°C. If a negative surface mass balance were sustained for millennia, that would lead to virtually complete elimination of the Greenland Ice Sheet and a resulting contribution to sea level rise of about 7 m. The corresponding future temperatures in Greenland are comparable to those inferred for the last interglacial period 125,000 years ago, when palaeoclimatic information suggests reductions of polar land ice extent and 4 to 6 m of sea level rise. {6.4, 10.7}

- Dynamical processes related to ice flow not included in current models but suggested by recent observations could increase the vulnerability of the ice sheets to warming, increasing future sea level rise. Understanding of these processes is limited and there is no consensus on their magnitude. {4.6, 10.7}

- Current global model studies project that the Antarctic Ice Sheet will remain too cold for widespread surface melting and is expected to gain in mass due to increased snowfall. However, net loss of ice mass could occur if dynamical ice discharge dominates the ice sheet mass balance. {10.7}

- Both past and future anthropogenic carbon dioxide emissions will continue to contribute to warming and sea level rise for more than a millennium, due to the time scales required for removal of this gas from the atmosphere. {7.3, 10.3}

The Emission Scenarios of the IPCC Special Report on Emission Scenarios (SRES)[17]

A1. The A1 storyline and scenario family describes a future world of very rapid economic growth, global population that peaks in mid-century and declines thereafter, and the rapid introduction of new and more efficient technologies. Major underlying themes are convergence among regions, capacity building and increased cultural and social interactions, with a substantial reduction in regional differences in per capita income. The A1 scenario family develops into three groups that describe alternative directions of technological change in the energy system. The three A1 groups are distinguished by their technological emphasis: fossil-intensive (A1FI), non-fossil energy sources (A1T) or a balance across all sources (A1B) (where balanced is defined as not relying too heavily on one particular energy source, on the assumption that similar improvement rates apply to all energy supply and end use technologies).

A2. The A2 storyline and scenario family describes a very heterogeneous world. The underlying theme is self-reliance and preservation of local identities. Fertility patterns across regions converge very slowly, which results in continuously increasing population. Economic development is primarily regionally oriented and per capita economic growth and technological change more fragmented and slower than other storylines.

B1. The B1 storyline and scenario family describes a convergent world with the same global population, that peaks in mid-century and declines thereafter, as in the A1 storyline, but with rapid change in economic structures toward a service and information economy, with reductions in material intensity and the introduction of clean and resource-efficient technologies. The emphasis is on global solutions to economic, social and environmental sustainability, including improved equity, but without additional climate initiatives.

B2. The B2 storyline and scenario family describes a world in which the emphasis is on local solutions to economic, social and environmental sustainability. It is a world with continuously increasing global population, at a rate lower than A2, intermediate levels of economic development, and less rapid and more diverse technological change than in the B1 and A1 storylines. While the scenario is also oriented towards environmental protection and social equity, it focuses on local and regional levels.

An illustrative scenario was chosen for each of the six scenario groups A1B, A1FI, A1T, A2, B1 and B2. All should be considered equally sound.

The SRES scenarios do not include additional climate initiatives, which means that no scenarios are included that explicitly assume implementation of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change or the emissions targets of the Kyoto Protocol.

[17] Emission scenarios are not assessed in this Working Group I Report of the IPCC. This box summarising the SRES scenarios is taken from the TAR and has been subject to prior line-by-line approval by the Panel.

Findings from

Confronting Climate Change in the Great Lakes Region

Impacts on Ohio Communities and Ecosystems

Ohio

Climate Change in the Buckeye State

Ohio's northern border is defined by Lake Erie, a strategic location that sets Ohio at the center of North America's industrial heartland. Farther south, however, farming predominates, and more than half the state's land is still in agricultural production. This summary highlights the potential impact of climate change on Ohio's economy, its people, and the places they love.

Scientists are now convinced that human activity, primarily burning fossil fuels to produce electricity and drive our cars, is changing our climate. These activities emit gases, principally carbon dioxide (CO_2), that blanket the planet and trap heat. Already, we are seeing signs of climate change throughout the Great Lakes region: average annual temperatures are increasing; severe rainstorms have become more frequent; winters are getting shorter; and the duration of lake ice cover is decreasing.

Lower lake levels have costly implications for shipping on Lake Erie.

Climate Projections

The latest, most reliable projections of future climate change combine 100 years of historical data for Ohio with the most up-to-date general circulation models of the Earth's climate system. In general, Ohio's climate will grow considerably warmer and probably drier during this century, especially in summer.

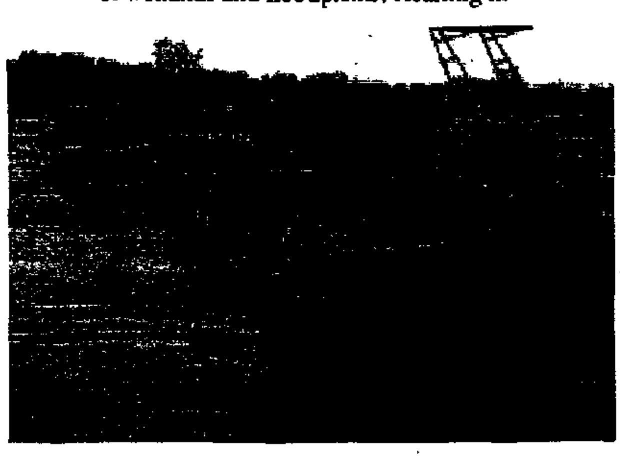
- *Temperature:* By the end of the 21st century, temperatures are projected to rise 7–12°F in winter and 6–14°F in summer. This dramatic warming is roughly the same as the warming since the last ice age. Overall, extreme heat will be more common.
- *Precipitation:* While annual *average* precipitation may not change much, the state may grow drier overall because rainfall cannot compensate for the drying effects of a warmer climate, especially in the summer. Seasonal precipitation in the state is likely to change, increasing in winter and decreasing in summer. Ohio, then, may well see drier soils and perhaps more droughts.
- *Extreme events:* The frequency of heavy rainstorms, both 24-hour and multiday, will continue to increase.

Potential Impacts from Climate Change

Water Supply and Pollution

Ohio depends heavily on groundwater, on fresh water from Lake Erie, and on rainfall for agriculture, drinking, and industrial uses. As the state's population of 11.3 million (2000) continues to grow, projected changes in rainfall, evaporation, and groundwater recharge rates will affect all freshwater users in the state.

- Lake levels are expected to decline in both inland lakes and Lake Erie *(see photo below)*, as more moisture evaporates due to warmer temperatures and less ice cover.
- Reduced summer water levels are likely to diminish the recharge of groundwater, cause small streams to dry up, and reduce the area of wetlands, resulting in poorer water quality and less habitat for wildlife.
- Pressure to increase water extraction from the Great Lakes will grow, exacerbating an already contentious debate in the region.
- Development and climate change will degrade the flood-absorbing capacities of wetlands and floodplains, resulting in increased erosion, flooding, and runoff polluted with nutrients, pesticides, and other toxins.



Fred Snyder, Ohio Sea Grant

Agriculture

Ohio ranks among the top states nationwide in winter wheat, soybean, and oats production. It is also a top producer of eggs, cheese, and livestock. There are likely to be some positive impacts for agriculture resulting from a warmer climate, although current evidence suggests that the negative consequences could outweigh the positive. In general, however, regional development, technological advances, and market fluctuations have as much influence on farmers as the climate.

- Increased atmospheric CO_2 and nitrogen as well as a longer growing season could boost yields of some crops, such as soybeans, corn, and wheat.
- Severe rainstorms and floods during planting and harvest seasons will likely depress productivity. Similarly, hotter and drier conditions during the main growing season also disrupt production and may require irrigation of currently rain-fed crops.
- Higher ozone concentrations can damage soybeans and horticultural crops, countering positive impacts of a warmer climate.
- Several climate changes will likely combine to create more favorable conditions for a number of pests and pathogens.
- Extreme heat and droughts can severely affect livestock health and production.

Human Health

Climate projections suggest that extreme heat periods are likely to become more common, as will severe storm events.

- Winter cold-related morbidity or mortality will decrease, while summer heat-related morbidity or mortality is likely to increase. Of particular concern is the large projected increase in extreme heat days (exceeding 97°F) by 2080–2100, which will require improved warning systems and preparation to avoid severe health impacts.

• Higher temperatures and more electricity generation for air conditioning increase the formation of ground-level ozone, likely exacerbating asthma and other respiratory diseases.

• Some waterborne infectious diseases such as *cryptosporidiosis* or *giardiasis* may become more frequent or widespread if extreme rainstorms occur more often.

• The occurrence of many infectious diseases is strongly seasonal, suggesting that climate plays a role in influencing transmission. Some diseases carried by insects such as Lyme disease (ticks) or, more recently, West Nile encephalitis (mosquitoes) have expanded across the region. While this spread is attributed largely to land-use changes, future changes in rainfall or temperatures could encourage greater reproduction or survival of the disease-carrying insects.

Property and Infrastructure

Ohio's cities and other heavily developed areas are particularly vulnerable to the risks of climate extremes, incurring direct economic losses or requiring costly adaptations.

• More frequent extreme rainstorms and floods, exacerbated by stream channeling and more paved surfaces, result in greater property damage, place heavier burdens on emergency management, increase cleanup and rebuilding costs, and exact a financial toll on businesses and homeowners.

• Municipalities in Ohio will have to upgrade water-related infrastructure including levees, sewer pipes, and wastewater treatment plants in anticipation of more frequent extreme downpours.

• Lower lake levels have costly implications for shipping on Lake Erie, requiring more frequent dredging of channels and harbors and adjusting docks, water intake pipes, and other infrastructure. On the other hand, a longer ice-free season will extend the shipping season.


Mike Williams, OH Dept. Nat. Resources

Recreation and Tourism

Tourism is one of Ohio's major economic sectors, with travelers spending $23 billion in 2001. Ohio boasts an exceptional state park system, including Clifton Gorge, above, but it is the beautiful Lake Erie shoreline that draws most visitors.

• Anglers on Lake Erie and inland lakes will be affected by range shifts, loss of habitat, and increases or declines of their preferred catch. For example, the range of warm-water fish such as smallmouth bass or bluegill is likely to expand northward, while cold-water species and even some cool-water fish may disappear from southern parts of the region.

• In all lakes, the duration of summer stratification will increase, adding to the risk of oxygen depletion and formation of deep-water "dead zones" for fish and other organisms—a risk especially for Lake Erie.

• The summer recreation season will likely expand as temperatures warm further, but extreme heat, heavy rains, elevated ozone levels, and possible increases in risk from insect- and waterborne diseases may dampen outdoor enthusiasm.

• Lower water levels coupled with warmer water temperatures may accelerate the accumulation of mercury and other contaminants in the aquatic food chain.

• Earlier spring runoff, more intense flooding, and lower summer water levels generally mean growing challenges for Ohio's wetlands, such as the Great Black Swamp, already significantly reduced by development and agriculture. Loss of habitat or food resources for migratory birds, shorebirds, and waterfowl will affect Ohio's birdwatching and hunting industries.

Climate Change Solutions

Ohio residents, business leaders, and policymakers can help reduce the potential impacts from climate change by pursuing three necessary and complementary strategies:

• ***Reducing heat-trapping gas emissions*** by increasing energy efficiency in buildings, reducing dependency on coal-fired utilities by switching instead to renewable energy sources such as wind and bioenergy, increasing vehicle fuel economy, and investing in mass transit.

• ***Minimizing pressures on the environment*** by improving air quality, protecting the quality and supply of water resources, protecting habitat, and limiting sprawl.

• ***Preparing for those impacts from global warming that cannot be avoided*** through better planning and emergency preparedness, adaptations in agriculture, strengthening public health response, and adjusting flood control infrastructure.

By merging Ohio's history of technological innovation with a contemporary commitment to responsible management, Ohio could lead the region in designing effective solutions. It is only fitting that, in its bicentennial year, Ohio should become an exemplary steward of its rich environment and resources in the face of climate change.

The full report is available from UCS at www.ucsusa.org/greatlakes or call (617) 547-5552.

United States Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Policy (2111)
EPA 236-F-98-007s
September 1998

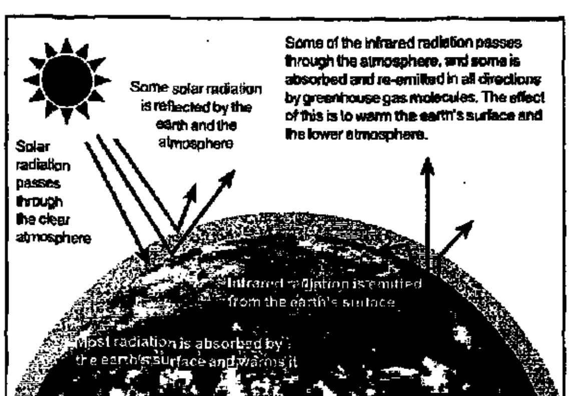
Climate Change And Ohio

The earth's climate is predicted to change because human activities are altering the chemical composition of the atmosphere through the buildup of greenhouse gases — primarily carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and chlorofluorocarbons. The heat-trapping property of these greenhouse gases is undisputed. Although there is uncertainty about exactly how and when the earth's climate will respond to enhanced concentrations of greenhouse gases, observations indicate that detectable changes are under way. There most likely will be increases in temperature and changes in precipitation, soil moisture, and sea level, which could have adverse effects on many ecological systems, as well as on human health and the economy.

The Climate System

Energy from the sun drives the earth's weather and climate. Atmospheric greenhouse gases (water vapor, carbon dioxide, and other gases) trap some of the energy from the sun, creating a natural "greenhouse effect." Without this effect, temperatures would be much lower than they are now, and life as known today would not be possible. Instead, thanks to greenhouse gases, the earth's average temperature is a more hospitable 60°F. However, problems arise when the greenhouse effect is ***enhanced*** by human-generated emissions of greenhouse gases.

Global warming would do more than add a few degrees to today's average temperatures. Cold spells still would occur in winter, but heat waves would be more common. Some places would be drier, others wetter. Perhaps more important, more precipitation may come in short, intense bursts (e.g., more than 2 inches of rain in a day), which could lead to more flooding. Sea levels would be higher than they would have been without global warming, although the actual changes may vary from place to place because coastal lands are themselves sinking or rising.



Source: U.S. Department of State (1992)

Emissions Of Greenhouse Gases

Since the beginning of the industrial revolution, human activities have been adding measurably to natural background levels of greenhouse gases. The burning of fossil fuels — coal, oil, and natural gas — for energy is the primary source of emissions. Energy burned to run cars and trucks, heat homes and businesses, and power factories is responsible for about 80% of global carbon dioxide emissions, about 25% of U.S. methane emissions, and about 20% of global nitrous oxide emissions. Increased agriculture and deforestation, landfills, and industrial production and mining also contribute a significant share of emissions. In 1994, the United States emitted about one-fifth of total global greenhouse gases.

Concentrations Of Greenhouse Gases

Since the pre-industrial era, atmospheric concentrations of carbon dioxide have increased nearly 30%, methane concentrations have more than doubled, and nitrous oxide concentrations have risen by about 15%. These increases have enhanced the heat-trapping capability of the earth's atmosphere. Sulfate aerosols, a common air pollutant, cool the atmosphere by reflecting incoming solar radiation. However, sulfates are short-lived and vary regionally, so they do not offset greenhouse gas warming.

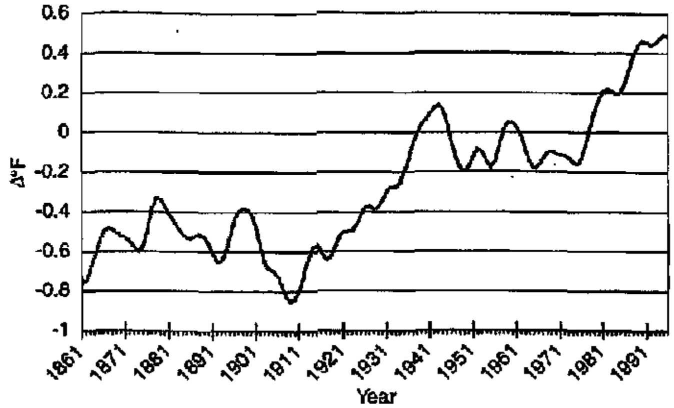
Although many greenhouse gases already are present in the atmosphere, oceans, and vegetation, their concentrations in the future will depend in part on present and future emissions. Estimating future emissions is difficult, because they will depend on demographic, economic, technological, policy, and institutional developments. Several emissions scenarios have been developed based on differing projections of these underlying factors. For example, by 2100, in the absence of emissions control policies, carbon dioxide concentrations are projected to be 30-150% higher than today's levels.

Current Climatic Changes

Global mean surface temperatures have increased 0.6-1.2°F between 1890 and 1996. The 9 warmest years in this century all have occurred in the last 14 years. Of these, 1995 was the warmest year on record, suggesting the atmosphere has rebounded from the temporary cooling caused by the eruption of Mt. Pinatubo in the Philippines.

Several pieces of additional evidence consistent with warming, such as a decrease in Northern Hemisphere snow cover, a decrease in Arctic Sea ice, and continued melting of alpine glaciers, have been corroborated. Globally, sea levels have risen

Global Temperature Changes (1861–1996)



Source: IPCC (1995), updated

4-10 inches over the past century, and precipitation over land has increased slightly. The frequency of extreme rainfall events also has increased throughout much of the United States.

A new international scientific assessment by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change recently concluded that ***"the balance of evidence suggests a discernible human influence on global climate."***

Future Climatic Changes

For a given concentration of greenhouse gases, the resulting increase in the atmosphere's heat-trapping ability can be predicted with precision, but the resulting impact on climate is more uncertain. The climate system is complex and dynamic, with constant interaction between the atmosphere, land, ice, and oceans. Further, humans have never experienced such a rapid rise in greenhouse gases. In effect, a large and uncontrolled planet-wide experiment is being conducted.

General circulation models are complex computer simulations that describe the circulation of air and ocean currents and how energy is transported within the climate system. While uncertainties remain, these models are a powerful tool for studying climate. As a result of continuous model improvements over the last few decades, scientists are reasonably confident about the link between global greenhouse gas concentrations and temperature and about the ability of models to characterize future climate at continental scales.

Recent model calculations suggest that the global surface temperature could increase an average of 1.6-6.3°F by 2100, with significant regional variation. These temperature changes would be far greater than recent natural fluctuations, and they would occur significantly faster than any known changes in the last 10,000 years. The United States is projected to warm more than the global average, especially as fewer sulfate aerosols are produced.

The models suggest that the rate of evaporation will increase as the climate warms, which will increase average global precipitation. They also suggest increased frequency of intense rainfall as well as a marked decrease in soil moisture over some mid-continental regions during the summer. Sea level is projected to increase by 6-38 inches by 2100.

Calculations of regional climate change are much less reliable than global ones, and it is unclear whether regional climate will become more variable. The frequency and intensity of some extreme weather of critical importance to ecological systems (droughts, floods, frosts, cloudiness, the frequency of hot or cold spells, and the intensity of associated fire and pest outbreaks) could increase.

Local Climate Changes

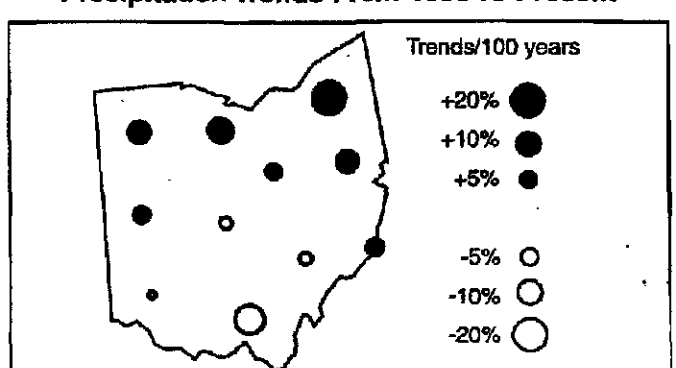
Over the last century, the average temperature near Columbus, Ohio, has increased 0.3°F, and precipitation has increased by up to 10% in this and other parts of the state, and declined by up to 10% in the southern part of the state. These past trends may or may not continue into the future.

Over the next century, climate in Ohio may experience additional changes. For example, based on projections made by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and results from the United Kingdom Hadley Centre's climate model (HadCM2), a model that accounts for both greenhouse gases and aerosols, by 2100 temperatures in Ohio could increase by 3°F in winter, spring, and summer (with a range of 1-6°F) and 4°F in fall (with a range of 2-7°F). Precipitation is estimated to increase by 15% in winter and spring (with a range of 5-25%), 20% in fall (with a range of 10-35%), and 25% (with a range of 10-40%) in summer. Other climate models may show different results, especially regarding estimated changes in precipitation. The impacts described in the sections that follow take into account estimates from different models. The frequency of extreme hot days in summer is expected to increase along with the general warming trend. It is not clear how the severity of storms might be affected, although an increase in the frequency and intensity of summer thunderstorms is possible.

Human Health

Higher temperatures and increased frequency of heat waves may increase the number of heat-related deaths and the incidence of heat-related illnesses. Ohio, with its irregular, intense heat waves, could be susceptible.

Precipitation Trends From 1900 To Present



Source: Karl et al. (1996)

One study projects that heat-related deaths could nearly double in both Cleveland and Columbus given a 4°F warming, from about 30 to 60 (although increased air conditioning use may not have been fully accounted for). In Cincinnati, summer deaths are estimated to nearly triple with a warming of 3°F, from 14 to 42. The elderly, especially those living alone, are at greatest risk. This study also projects little change in winter-related deaths in Cleveland, Columbus, and Cincinnati.

Climate change could increase concentrations of ground-level ozone. For example, high temperatures, strong sunlight, and stable air masses tend to increase urban ozone levels. A 2°F warming in the Midwest, with no other change in weather or emissions, could increase concentrations of ozone, a major component of smog, by as much as 8%. Perhaps more important, however, is that the area exceeding national health standards for ozone could increase. Currently, Cincinnati is classified as a "moderate" nonattainment area for ozone, and increased temperatures could increase ozone concentrations further. Ground-level ozone is associated with respiratory illnesses such as asthma, reduced lung function, and respiratory inflammation. Air pollution also is made worse by increases in natural hydrocarbon emissions such as emissions of terpenes by trees and shrubs during hot weather. If a warmed climate causes increased use of air conditioners, air pollutant emissions from power plants also will increase. Upper and lower respiratory allergies also are influenced by humidity. A 2°F warming and wetter conditions could increase respiratory allergies.

Warming and other climate changes could expand the habitat and infectivity of disease-carrying insects, thus increasing the potential for transmission of diseases such as malaria and dengue ("break bone") fever. Infected individuals can bring malaria to places where it does not occur naturally. Also, some mosquitoes in Ohio can carry California and St. Louis encephalitis, which can be lethal or cause neurological damage. If conditions become warmer and wetter, mosquito populations could increase, thus increasing the risk of transmission if these diseases are introduced into the area.

Warmer temperatures could increase the incidence of Lyme disease and other tick-borne diseases in Ohio, because populations of ticks, and their rodent hosts, could increase under warmer temperatures and increased vegetation. Increased runoff from heavy rainfall could increase water-borne diseases such as giardia, cryptosporidia, and viral and bacterial gastroenteritides.

Developed countries such as the United States should be able to minimize the impacts of these diseases through existing disease prevention and control methods.

Water Resources

The availability of water has helped Ohio develop a diverse economy: agriculture in the north and west, manufacturing in the northeast, and timber and mining industries in the southeast. Urban and industrial centers also have developed along Lake Erie, the Ohio River, and the navigational canals and rivers that join them. Surface water is the primary source of water for these activities. Runoff in the state is determined largely by rainfall and to a lesser degree by spring snowmelt. Earlier snowmelt would result in higher streamflows in winter and spring. Lower streamflows and lake levels in the summer could reduce water availability for municipalities and industries. The Ohio River and its major tributaries, the Muskingum, Scioto, and Great Miami rivers, are well developed with dams and reservoirs. Lower flows could adversely affect important uses such as navigation and water supply, although large storage reservoirs or changes in operations could moderate some impacts. Higher summer temperatures and lower flows also could degrade water quality by concentrating pollutants. Drinking water quality, urban and industrial discharges, and storm water overflows are important water quality issues in Ohio.

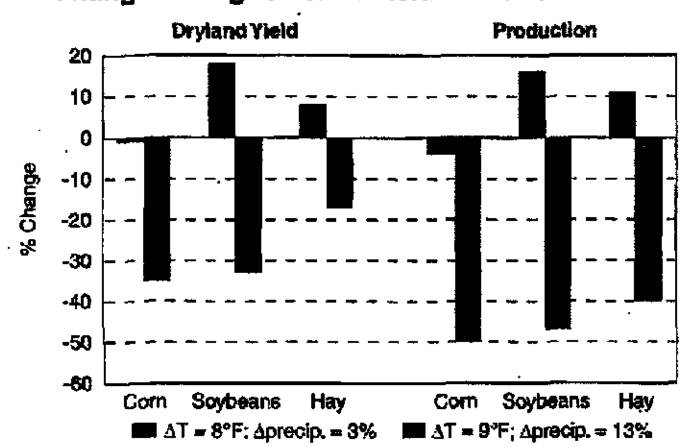
Floods occur in Ohio nearly every year. In a warmer climate, rainfall could be higher and storms could be more intense. Wetter conditions would increase water availability, but could increase flooding. Areas such as the Maumee and Blanchard river basins and the lowlands south of Columbus are susceptible to flooding. In the northern and western parts of the state, erosion of farmland can be severe. Increased rains could exacerbate levels of pesticides and fertilizers in runoff from agricultural lands and sedimentation of navigation channels. It also could increase acid drainage from mining activities in eastern and southeastern Ohio.

In a warmer climate, increased temperature and higher evaporation could reduce inflows into the Great Lakes and lower lake levels. Shorelines could be vulnerable to erosion damage from wind and rain, but flood damage could be reduced. Harbors and channels could require more dredging. Although lower water levels in channels connecting the lakes could hamper shipping, reduced ice cover would lengthen the shipping season. Warmer temperatures could degrade lake water quality.

Agriculture

The mix of crop and livestock production in a state is influenced by climatic conditions and water availability. As climate warms, production patterns could shift northward. Increases in climate variability could make adaptation by farmers more difficult. Warmer climates and less soil moisture due to increased

Changes In Agricultural Yield And Production



Sources: Mendelsohn and Neumann (in press); McCarl (personal communication) evaporation may increase the need for irrigation. However, these same conditions could decrease water supplies, which also may be needed by natural ecosystems, urban populations, industry, and other users.

Understandably, most studies have not fully accounted for changes in climate variability, water availability, crop pests, changes in air pollution such as ozone, and adaptation by farmers to changing climate. Including these factors could change modeling results substantially. Analyses that assume changes in average climate and effective adaptation by farmers suggest that aggregate U.S. food production would not be harmed, although there may be significant regional changes.

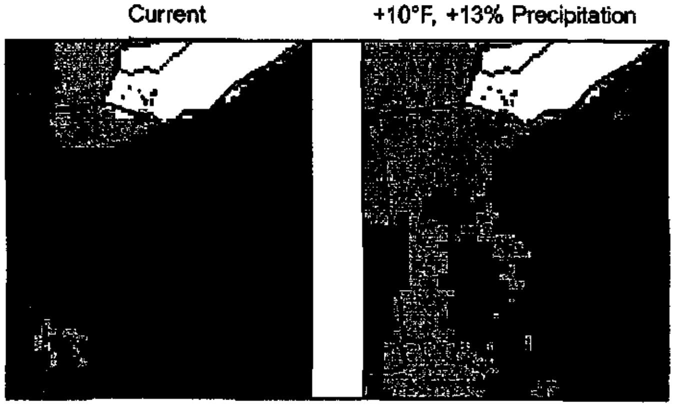
In Ohio, production agriculture is a $4.4 billion annual industry, two-thirds of which comes from crops. Very few of the farmed acres are irrigated. The major crops in the state are corn, soybeans, and hay. Corn yields could fall by as much as 35% under severe conditions where temperatures rise beyond the tolerance levels of the crop and are combined with increased stress from decreased soil moisture. Depending on how climate changes, hay and pasture yields could fall by 16% or rise by 8%, and soybeans yields could rise by 18% or fall by 33%. Farmed acres could remain fairly constant, or they could decrease by as much as 20%. Nursery and horticulture crops are also important to Ohio agriculture and could be affected by climate change. However, these impacts have not been well studied, and because inputs such as water are tightly managed for many of these crops, their exposure to climate change may be limited.

Forests

Trees and forests are adapted to specific climate conditions, and as climate warms, forests will change. These changes could include changes in species composition, geographic range, and health and productivity. If conditions also become drier, the current range of forests could be reduced and replaced by grasslands and pasture. Even a warmer and wetter climate could lead to changes; trees that are better adapted to warmer conditions, such as oaks and pines, would prevail. Under these

Changes In Forest Cover

Current — +10°F, +13% Precipitation



■ Conifer Forest ▩ Savanna/Woodland
■ Broadleaf Forest Grassland
Sources: VEMAP Participants (1995); Neilson (1995)

conditions, forests could become more dense. These changes could occur during the lifetimes of today's children, particularly if the change is accelerated by other stresses such as fire, pests, and diseases. Some of these stresses would themselves be worsened by a warmer and drier climate.

With changes in climate, the extent of forested areas in Ohio could change little or decline by as much as 30-50%. Even if there is no decline in forested area, the types of trees dominating those forests and woodlands are likely to change. In a warmer climate, forested areas could be increasingly dominated by pine and scrub oaks, replacing many of the eastern hardwoods common throughout Ohio forests. In areas where richer soils are prevalent or if precipitation increases significantly, southern pines could increase their range and density. In contrast, under drier conditions or in areas with poorer soils (which are more common in Ohio's forests), scrub oaks of little commercial value (e.g., post oak and blackjack oak) could increase their range.

Ecosystems

Much of Ohio's landscape has been transformed by logging, agricultural, urban, and industrial development, increasing the importance of the few, high quality, natural communities that remain today. The northern third of the state, which drains into Lake Erie, contains plant communities ranging from deciduous and hemlock forests to prairies, sand barrens, savannas, bogs, fens, marshes, and sandy beaches. Oak savanna and wet prairie habitats mark where eastern forests meet western prairie ecosystems, and these are threatened communities. Less than 2% of the original oak savannas in the Midwest exists today. This habitat contains more than one-third of the rare plants and animals in Ohio. Over 65 species of birds and many butterfly species nest within the region, including the less than 20 nesting pairs of endangered lark sparrow that survive in the state.

Ohio is in one of the nation's most highly industrialized regions. It had already lost 90% of its wetlands between 1700 and 1980. Changes in climate could further threaten remaining wetlands, particularly ecosystems within the Lake Erie drainage. If the level of Lake Erie falls, the wetland habitats that depend on inundation of freshwater from the lake would be adversely affected. Warming could change the temperature structure of lakes, availability of dissolved oxygen, and cycling of nutrients, all of which will affect aquatic flora and fauna. If temperatures in Lake Erie rise as projected, cold water refuges for certain fishes may disappear and areas of warm water could increase, thus altering the types and ranges of fish species and communities. Lower dissolved oxygen levels in Ohio ponds during warmer years have reduced cool-water bottom habitat for northern pike, summer weight, and development. Warmer water temperatures in rivers and streams of the state could enhance invasion of white perch, which exhibits higher winter survival of young during warm winters.

For further information about the potential impacts of climate change, contact the Climate and Policy Assessment Division (2174), U.S. EPA, 401 M Street SW, Washington, DC 20460, or visit http://www.epa.gov/globalwarming/impacts.

Contribution of Working Group III to the
Fourth Assessment Report of the
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

Summary for Policymakers

This Summary for Policymakers was formally approved at the 9th Session of Working Group III of the IPCC, Bangkok, Thailand. 30 April - 4 May 2007

Drafting authors:

Terry Barker, Igor Bashmakov, Lenny Bernstein, Jean Bogner, Peter Bosch, Rutu Dave, Ogunlade Davidson, Brian Fisher, Michael Grubb, Sujata Gupta, Kirsten Halsnaes, BertJan Heij, Suzana Kahn Ribeiro, Shigeki Kobayashi, Mark Levine, Daniel Martino, Omar Masera Cerutti, Bert Metz, Leo Meyer, Gert-Jan Nabuurs, Adil Najam, Nebojsa Nakicenovic, Hans Holger Rogner, Joyashree Roy, Jayant Sathaye, Robert Schock, Priyaradshi Shukla, Ralph Sims, Pete Smith, Rob Swart, Dennis Tirpak, Diana Urge-Vorsatz, Zhou Dadi

This Summary for Policymakers should be cited as:

IPCC, 2007: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: Mitigation. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [B. Metz, O.R. Davidson, P.R. Bosch, R. Dave, L.A. Meyer (eds)], Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Table of Contents

A. Introduction

1. The Working Group III contribution to the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) focuses on new literature on the scientific, technological, environmental, economic and social aspects of mitigation of climate change, published since the IPCC Third Assessment Report (TAR) and the Special Reports on CO_2 Capture and Storage (SRCCS) and on Safeguarding the Ozone Layer and the Global Climate System (SROC).

The following summary is organised into six sections after this introduction:

- Greenhouse gas (GHG) emission trends
- Mitigation in the short and medium term, across different economic sectors (until 2030)
- Mitigation in the long-term (beyond 2030)
- Policies, measures and instruments to mitigate climate change
- Sustainable development and climate change mitigation
- Gaps in knowledge.

References to the corresponding chapter sections are indicated at each paragraph in square brackets. An explanation of terms, acronyms and chemical symbols used in this SPM can be found in the glossary to the main report.

B. Greenhouse gas emission trends

2. **Global greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions have grown since pre-industrial times, with an increase of 70% between 1970 and 2004** *(high agreement, much evidence)*[1].
   - Since pre-industrial times, increasing emissions of GHGs due to human activities have led to a marked increase in atmospheric GHG concentrations [1.3; Working Group I SPM].
   - Between 1970 and 2004, global emissions of CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, HFCs, PFCs and SF_6, weighted by their global warming potential (GWP), have increased by 70% (24% between 1990 and 2004), from 28.7 to 49 Gigatonnes of carbon dioxide equivalents ($GtCO_2$-eq)[2] (see Figure SPM.1). The emissions of these gases have increased at different rates. CO_2 emissions have grown between 1970 and 2004 by about 80% (28% between 1990 and 2004) and represented 77% of total anthropogenic GHG emissions in 2004.
   - The largest growth in global GHG emissions between 1970 and 2004 has come from the energy supply sector (an increase of 145%). The growth in direct emissions[3] from transport in this period was 120%, industry 65% and land use, land use change, and forestry (LULUCF)[4] 40%[5]. Between 1970 and 1990 direct emissions from agriculture grew by 27% and from buildings by 26%, and the latter remained at approximately at 1990 levels thereafter. However, the buildings sector has a high level of electricity use and hence the total of direct and indirect emissions in this sector is much higher (75%) than direct emissions [1.3, 6.1, 11.3, Figures 1.1 and 1.3].
   - The effect on global emissions of the decrease in global energy intensity (-33%) during 1970 to 2004 has been smaller than the combined effect of global per capita income growth (77 %) and global population growth (69%); both drivers of increasing energy-related CO_2 emissions (Figure SPM.2). The long-term trend of a declining carbon intensity of energy supply reversed after 2000. Differences in terms of per capita income, per capita emissions, and energy intensity among countries remain significant. (Figure SPM.3). In 2004 UNFCCC Annex I countries held a 20% share in world population, produced 57% of world Gross Domestic Product based on Purchasing Power Parity (GDP_{ppp})[6], and accounted for 46% of global GHG emissions (Figure SPM.3) [1.3].
   - The emissions of ozone depleting substances (ODS) controlled under the Montreal Protocol[7], which are also GHGs, have declined significantly since the 1990s. By 2004 the emissions of these gases were about 20% of their 1990 level [1.3].
   - A range of policies, including those on climate change, energy security[8], and sustainable development, have been effective in reducing GHG emissions in different sectors and many countries. The scale of such measures, however, has not yet been large enough to counteract the global growth in emissions [1.3, 12.2].

1 Each headline statement has an "agreement/evidence" assessment attached that is supported by the bullets underneath. This does not necessarily mean that this level of "agreement/evidence" applies to each bullet. Endbox 1 provides an explanation of this representation of uncertainty.

2 The definition of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO_2-eq) is the amount of CO2 emission that would cause the same radiative forcing as an emitted amount of a well mixed greenhouse gas or a mixture of well mixed greenhouse gases, all multiplied with their respective GWPs to take into account the differing times they remain in the atmosphere [WGI AR4 Glossary].

3 Direct emissions in each sector do not include emissions from the electricity sector for the electricity consumed in the building, industry and agricultural sectors or of the emissions from refinery operations supplying fuel to the transport sector.

4 The term "land use, land use change and forestry" is used here to describe the aggregated emissions of CO_2, CH_4, N_2O from deforestation, biomass and burning, decay of biomass from logging and deforestation, decay of peat and peat fires [1.3.1]. This is broader than emissions from deforestation, which is included as a subset. The emissions reported here do not include carbon uptake (removals).

5 This trend is for the total LULUCF emissions, of which emissions from deforestation are a subset and, owing to large data uncertainties, is significantly less certain than for other sectors. The rate of deforestation globally was slightly lower in the 2000-2005 period than in the 1990-2000 period [9.2.1].

6 The GDPppp metric is used for illustrative purposes only for this report. For an explanation of PPP and Market Exchange Rate (MER) GDP calculations, see footnote 12.

7 Halons, chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), methyl chloroform (CH_3CCl_3), carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4) and methyl bromide (CH_3Br).

8 Energy security refers to security of energy supply.

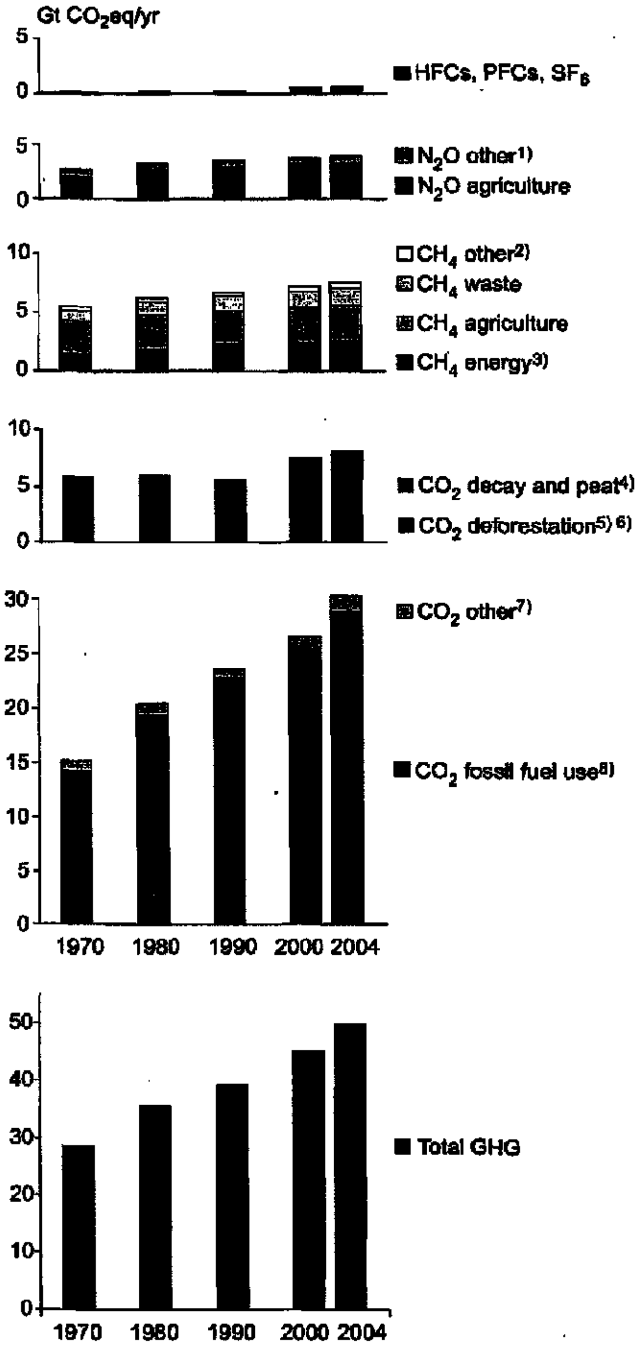


Figure SPM.1: *Global Warming Potential (GWP) weighted global greenhouse gas emissions 1970-2004. 100 year GWPs from IPCC 1996 (SAR) were used to convert emissions to CO_2-eq. (cf. UNFCCC reporting guidelines). CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, HFCs, PFCs and SF_6 from all sources are included.*

The two CO_2 emission categories reflect CO_2 emissions from energy production and use (second from bottom) and from land use changes (third from the bottom) [Figure 1.1a].

Notes:

1. Other N_2O includes industrial processes, deforestation/savannah burning, waste water and waste incineration.
2. Other is CH_4 from industrial processes and savannah burning.
3. Including emissions from bioenergy production and use
4. CO_2 emissions from decay (decomposition) of above ground biomass that remains after logging and deforestation and CO_2 from peat fires and decay of drained peat soils.
5. As well as traditional biomass use at 10% of total, assuming 90% is from sustainable biomass production. Corrected for 10% carbon of biomass that is assumed to remain as charcoal after combustion.
6. For large-scale forest and scrubland biomass burning averaged data for 1997-2002 based on Global Fire Emissions Data base satellite data.
7. Cement production and natural gas flaring.
8. Fossil fuel use includes emissions from feedstocks.

3. **With current climate change mitigation policies and related sustainable development practices, global GHG emissions will continue to grow over the next few decades** *(high agreement, much evidence).*
   - The SRES (non-mitigation) scenarios project an increase of baseline global GHG emissions by a range of 9.7 $GtCO_2$-eq to 36.7 $GtCO_2$-eq (25-90%) between 2000 and 2030[9] (Box SPM.1 and Figure SPM.4). In these scenarios, fossil fuels are projected to maintain their dominant position in the global energy mix to 2030 and beyond. Hence CO_2 emissions between 2000 and 2030 from energy use are projected to grow 40 to 110% over that period. Two thirds to three quarters of this increase in energy CO_2 emissions is projected to come from non-Annex I regions, with their average per capita energy CO_2 emissions being projected to remain substantially lower (2.8-5.1 tCO_2/cap) than those in Annex I regions (9.6-15.1 tCO_2/cap) by 2030. According to SRES scenarios, their economies are projected to have a lower energy use per unit of GDP (6.2 – 9.9 MJ/US$ GDP) than that of non-Annex I countries (11.0 – 21.6 MJ/US$ GDP). [1.3, 3.2]

9 The SRES 2000 GHG emissions assumed here are 39.8 GtCO2-eq, i.e. lower than the emissions reported in the EDGAR database for 2000 (45 GtCO2-eq). This is mostly due to differences in LULUCF emissions.

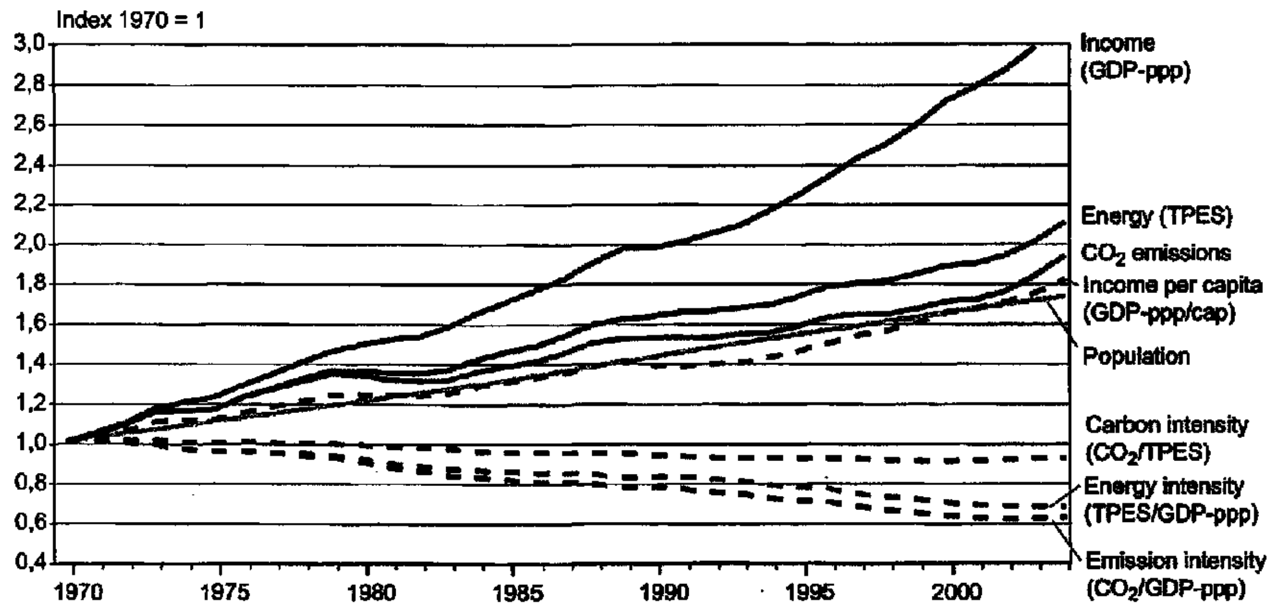


Figure SPM.2: *Relative global development of Gross Domestic Product measured in PPP (GDP_{ppp}), Total Primary Energy Supply (TPES), CO_2 emissions (from fossil fuel burning, gas flaring and cement manufacturing) and Population (Pop). In addition, in dotted lines, the figure shows Income per capita (GDP_{ppp}/Pop), Energy Intensity (TPES/GDP_{ppp}), Carbon Intensity of energy supply (CO_2/TPES), and Emission Intensity of the economic production process (CO_2/GDP_{ppp}) for the period 1970-2004. [Figure 1.5]*

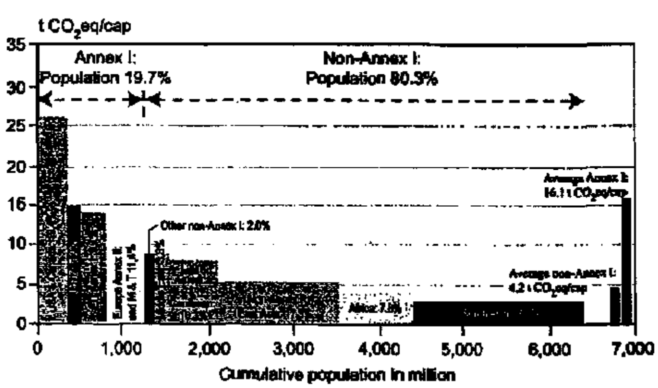


Figure SPM.3a: *Year 2004 distribution of regional per capita GHG emissions (all Kyoto gases, including those from land-use) over the population of different country groupings. The percentages in the bars indicate a regions share in global GHG emissions [Figure 1.4a].*

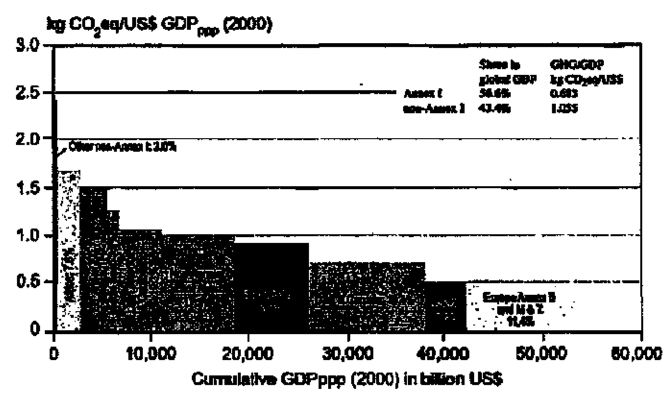


Figure SPM.3b: *Year 2004 distribution of regional GHG emissions (all Kyoto gases, including those from land-use) per US$ of GDP_{ppp} over the GDP_{ppp} of different country groupings. The percentages in the bars indicate a regions share in global GHG emissions [Figure 1.4b].*

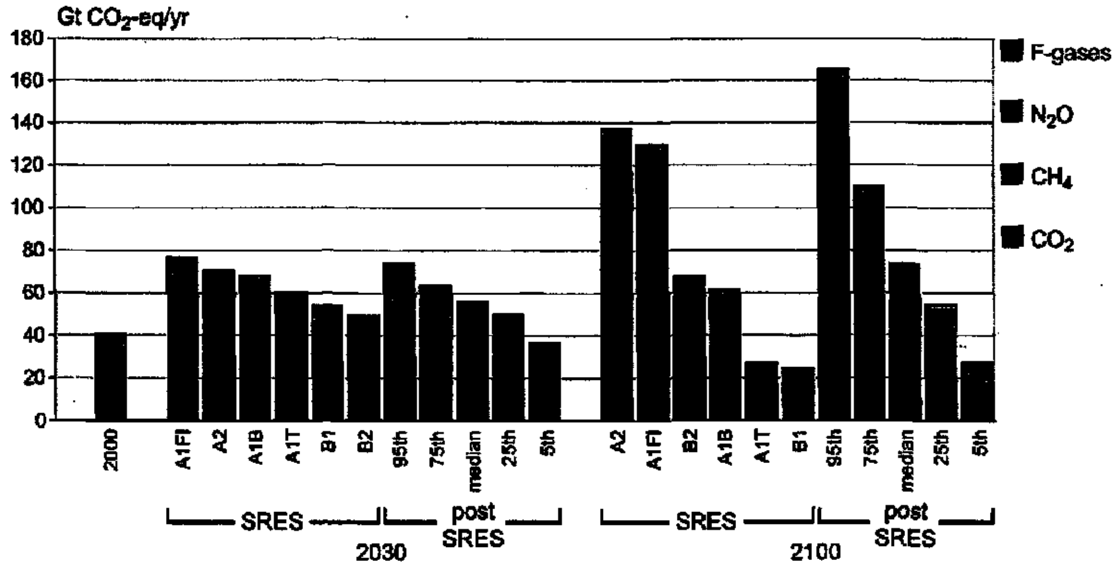


Figure SPM.4: *Global GHG emissions for 2000 and projected baseline emissions[10] for 2030 and 2100 from IPCC SRES and the post-SRES literature. The figure provides the emissions from the six illustrative SRES scenarios. It also provides the frequency distribution of the emissions in the post-SRES scenarios (5th, 25th, median, 75th, 95th percentile), as covered in Chapter 3. F-gases cover HFCs, PFCs and SF_6 [1.3, 3.2, Figure 1.7].*

4. **Baseline emissions scenarios published since SRES[10], are comparable in range to those presented in the IPCC Special Report on Emission Scenarios (SRES) (25- 135 $GtCO_2$-eq/yr in 2100, see Figure SPM.4)** *(high agreement, much evidence).*
   - Studies since SRES used lower values for some drivers for emissions, notably population projections. However, for those studies incorporating these new population projections, changes in other drivers, such as economic growth, resulted in little change in overall emission levels. Economic growth projections for Africa, Latin America and the Middle East to 2030 in post-SRES baseline scenarios are lower than in SRES, but this has only minor effects on global economic growth and overall emissions [3.2].
   - Representation of aerosol and aerosol precursor emissions, including sulphur dioxide, black carbon, and organic carbon, which have a net cooling effect[11] has improved. Generally, they are projected to be lower than reported in SRES [3.2].
   - Available studies indicate that the choice of exchange rate for GDP (MER or PPP) does not appreciably affect the projected emissions, when used consistently[12]. The differences, if any, are small compared to the uncertainties caused by assumptions on other parameters in the scenarios, e.g. technological change [3.2].

10 Baseline scenarios do not include additional climate policy above current ones; more recent studies differ with respect to UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol inclusion.
11 See AR4 WG I report, Chapter 10.2.
12 Since TAR, there has been a debate on the use of different exchange rates in emission scenarios. Two metrics are used to compare GDP between countries. Use of MER is preferable for analyses involving internationally traded products. Use of PPP is preferable for analyses involving comparisons of income between countries at very different stages of development. Most of the monetary units in this report are expressed in MER. This reflects the large majority of emissions mitigation literature that is calibrated in MER. When monetary units are expressed in PPP, this is denoted by GDP_{ppp}.

Box SPM.1: The emission scenarios of the IPCC Special Report on Emission Scenarios (SRES)

A1. The A1 storyline and scenario family describes a future world of very rapid economic growth, global population that peaks in mid-century and declines thereafter, and the rapid introduction of new and more efficient technologies. Major underlying themes are convergence among regions, capacity building and increased cultural and social interactions, with a substantial reduction in regional differences in per capita income. The A1 scenario family develops into three groups that describe alternative directions of technological change in the energy system. The three A1 groups are distinguished by their technological emphasis: fossil intensive (A1FI), non fossil energy sources (A1T), or a balance across all sources (A1B) (where balanced is defined as not relying too heavily on one particular energy source, on the assumption that similar improvement rates apply to all energy supply and end use technologies).

A2. The A2 storyline and scenario family describes a very heterogeneous world. The underlying theme is self reliance and preservation of local identities. Fertility patterns across regions converge very slowly, which results in continuously increasing population. Economic development is primarily regionally oriented and per capita economic growth and technological change more fragmented and slower than other storylines.

B1. The B1 storyline and scenario family describes a convergent world with the same global population, that peaks in mid-century and declines thereafter, as in the A1 storyline, but with rapid change in economic structures toward a service and information economy, with reductions in material intensity and the introduction of clean and resource efficient technologies. The emphasis is on global solutions to economic, social and environmental sustainability, including improved equity, but without additional climate initiatives.

B2. The B2 storyline and scenario family describes a world in which the emphasis is on local solutions to economic, social and environmental sustainability. It is a world with continuously increasing global population, at a rate lower than A2, intermediate levels of economic development, and less rapid and more diverse technological change than in the B1 and A1 storylines. While the scenario is also oriented towards environmental protection and social equity, it focuses on local and regional levels.

An illustrative scenario was chosen for each of the six scenario groups A1B, A1FI, A1T, A2, B1 and B2. All should be considered equally sound.

The SRES scenarios do not include additional climate initiatives, which means that no scenarios are included that explicitly assume implementation of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change or the emissions targets of the Kyoto Protocol.

This box summarizing the SRES scenarios is taken from the Third Assessment Report and has been subject to prior line by line approval by the Panel.

Box SPM.2: Mitigation potential and analytical approaches

The concept of "mitigation potential" has been developed to assess the scale of GHG reductions that could be made, relative to emission baselines, for a given level of carbon price (expressed in cost per unit of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions avoided or reduced). Mitigation potential is further differentiated in terms of "market potential" and "economic potential".

Market potential is the mitigation potential based on private costs and private discount rates[13], which might be expected to occur under forecast market conditions, including policies and measures currently in place, noting that barriers limit actual uptake [2.4].

13 Private costs and discount rates reflect the perspective of private consumers and companies; see Glossary for a fuller description.

(Box SPM.2 Continued)

Economic potential is the mitigation potential, which takes into account social costs and benefits and social discount rates[14], assuming that market efficiency is improved by policies and measures and barriers are removed [2.4].

Studies of market potential can be used to inform policy makers about mitigation potential with existing policies and barriers, while studies of economic potentials show what might be achieved if appropriate new and additional policies were put into place to remove barriers and include social costs and benefits. The economic potential is therefore generally greater than the market potential.

Mitigation potential is estimated using different types of approaches. There are two broad classes – "bottom-up" and "top-down" approaches, which primarily have been used to assess the economic potential.

Bottom-up studies are based on assessment of mitigation options, emphasizing specific technologies and regulations. They are typically sectoral studies taking the macro-economy as unchanged. Sector estimates have been aggregated, as in the TAR, to provide an estimate of global mitigation potential for this assessment.

Top-down studies assess the economy-wide potential of mitigation options. They use globally consistent frameworks and aggregated information about mitigation options and capture macro-economic and market feedbacks.

Bottom-up and top-down models have become more similar since the TAR as top-down models have incorporated more technological mitigation options and bottom-up models have incorporated more macroeconomic and market feedbacks as well as adopting barrier analysis into their model structures. Bottom-up studies in particular are useful for the assessment of specific policy options at sectoral level, e.g. options for improving energy efficiency, while top-down studies are useful for assessing cross-sectoral and economy-wide climate change policies, such as carbon taxes and stabilization policies. However, current bottom-up and top-down studies of economic potential have limitations in considering life-style choices, and in including all externalities such as local air pollution. They have limited representation of some regions, countries, sectors, gases, and barriers. The projected mitigation costs do not take into account potential benefits of avoided climate change.

Box SPM.3: Assumptions in studies on mitigation portfolios and macro-economic costs

Studies on mitigation portfolios and macro-economic costs assessed in this report are based on top-down modelling. Most models use a global least cost approach to mitigation portfolios and with universal emissions trading, assuming transparent markets, no transaction cost, and thus perfect implementation of mitigation measures throughout the 21st century. Costs are given for a specific point in time.

Global modelled costs will increase if some regions, sectors (e.g. land-use), options or gases are excluded. Global modelled costs will decrease with lower baselines, use of revenues from carbon taxes and auctioned permits, and if induced technological learning is included. These models do not consider climate benefits and generally also co-benefits of mitigation measures, or equity issues.

Box SPM.4: Modelling induced technological change

Relevant literature implies that policies and measures may induce technological change. Remarkable progress has been achieved in applying approaches based on induced technological change to stabilisation studies; however, conceptual issues remain. In the models that adopt these approaches, projected costs for a given stabilization level are reduced; the reductions are greater at lower stabilisation levels.

14 Social costs and discount rates reflect the perspective of society. Social discount rates are lower than those used by private investors; see Glossary for a fuller description.

C. Mitigation in the short and medium term (until 2030)

5. **Both bottom-up and top-down studies indicate that there is substantial economic potential for the mitigation of global GHG emissions over the coming decades, that could offset the projected growth of global emissions or reduce emissions below current levels** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.

Uncertainties in the estimates are shown as ranges in the tables below to reflect the ranges of baselines, rates of technological change and other factors that are specific to the different approaches. Furthermore, uncertainties also arise from the limited information for global coverage of countries, sectors and gases.

Bottom-up studies:
- In 2030, the economic potential estimated for this assessment from bottom-up approaches (see Box SPM.2) is presented in Table SPM.1 below and Figure SPM.5A. For reference: emissions in 2000 were equal to 43 $GtCO_2$-eq. [11.3]:
- Studies suggest that mitigation opportunities with net negative costs[15] have the potential to reduce emissions by around 6 $GtCO_2$-eq/yr in 2030. Realizing these requires dealing with implementation barriers [11.3].
- No one sector or technology can address the entire mitigation challenge. All assessed sectors contribute to the total (see Figure SPM.6). The key mitigation technologies and practices for the respective sectors are shown in Table SPM 3 [4.3, 4.4, 5.4, 6.5, 7.5, 8.4, 9.4, 10.4].

Top-down studies:
- Top-down studies calculate an emission reduction for 2030 as presented in Table SPM.2 below and Figure SPM.5B. The global economic potentials found in the top-down studies are in line with bottom-up studies (see Box SPM.2), though there are considerable differences at the sectoral level [3.6].
- The estimates in Table SPM.2 were derived from stabilization scenarios, i.e., runs towards long-run stabilization of atmospheric GHG concentration [3.6].

Table SPM.1: *Global economic mitigation potential in 2030 estimated from bottom-up studies.*

Carbon price (US$/t$CO_2$-eq)	Economic potential ($GtCO_2$-eq/yr)	Reduction relative to SRES A1 B (68 $GtCO_2$-eq/yr) (%)	Reduction relative to SRES B2 (49 $GtCO_2$-eq/yr) (%)
0	5-7	7-10	10-14
20	9-17	14-25	19-35
50	13-26	20-38	27-52
100	16-31	23-46	32-63

Table SPM.2: *Global economic mitigation potential in 2030 estimated from top-down studies.*

Carbon price (US$/t$CO_2$-eq)	Economic potential ($GtCO_2$-eq/yr)	Reduction relative to SRES A1 B (68 $GtCO_2$-eq/yr) (%)	Reduction relative to SRES B2 (49 $GtCO_2$-eq/yr) (%)
20	9-18	13-27	18-37
50	14-23	21-34	29-47
100	17-26	25-38	35-53

15 In this report, as in the SAR and the TAR, options with net negative costs (no regrets opportunities) are defined as those options whose benefits such as reduced energy costs and reduced emissions of local/regional pollutants equal or exceed their costs to society, excluding the benefits of avoided climate change (see Box SPM.1).

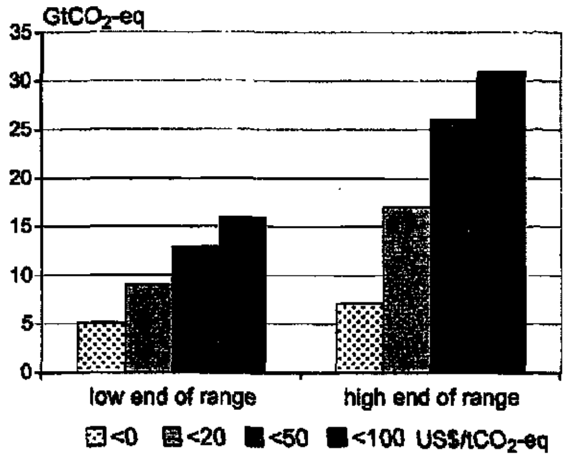


Figure SPM.5A: *Global economic mitigation potential in 2030 estimated from bottom-up studies (data from Table SPM.1)*

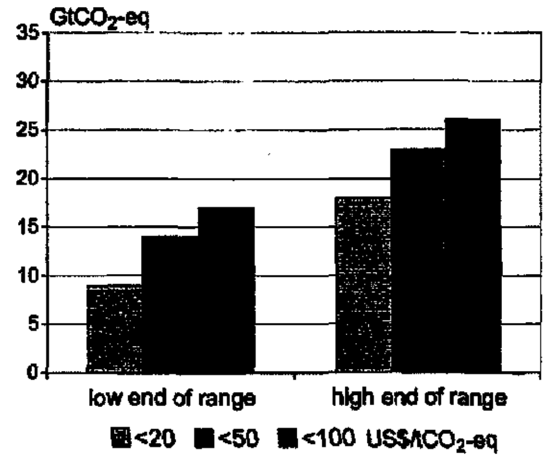
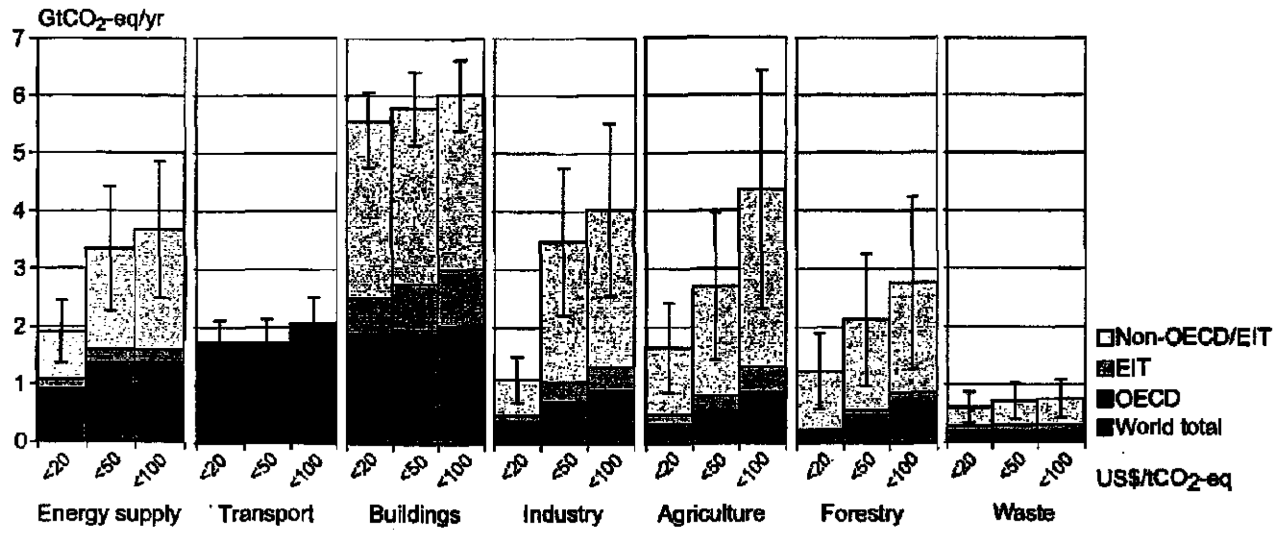


Figure SPM.5B: *Global economic mitigation potential in 2030 estimated from top-down studies (data from Table SPM.2)*

Table SPM.3: *Key mitigation technologies and practices by sector. Sectors and technologies are listed in no particular order. Non-technological practices, such as lifestyle changes, which are cross-cutting, are not included in this table (but are addressed in paragraph 7 in this SPM).*

Sector	Key mitigation technologies and practices currently commercially available	Key mitigation technologies and practices projected to be commercialized before 2030
Energy supply [4.3, 4.4]	Improved supply and distribution efficiency; fuel switching from coal to gas; nuclear power; renewable heat and power (hydropower, solar, wind, geothermal and bioenergy); combined heat and power; early applications of Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS, e.g. storage of removed CO_2 from natural gas).	CCS for gas, biomass and coal-fired electricity generating facilities; advanced nuclear power; advanced renewable energy, including tidal and waves energy, concentrating solar, and solar PV.
Transport [5.4]	More fuel efficient vehicles; hybrid vehicles; cleaner diesel vehicles; biofuels; modal shifts from road transport to rail and public transport systems; non-motorised transport (cycling, walking); land-use and transport planning.	Second generation biofuels; higher efficiency aircraft; advanced electric and hybrid vehicles with more powerful and reliable batteries.
Buildings [6.5]	Efficient lighting and daylighting; more efficient electrical appliances and heating and cooling devices; improved cook stoves, improved insulation ; passive and active solar design for heating and cooling; alternative refrigeration fluids, recovery and recycle of fluorinated gases.	Integrated design of commercial buildings including technologies, such as intelligent meters that provide feedback and control; solar PV integrated in buildings.
Industry [7.5]	More efficient end-use electrical equipment; heat and power recovery; material recycling and substitution; control of non-CO_2 gas emissions; and a wide array of process-specific technologies.	Advanced energy efficiency; CCS for cement, ammonia, and iron manufacture; inert electrodes for aluminium manufacture.
Agriculture [8.4]	Improved crop and grazing land management to increase soil carbon storage; restoration of cultivated peaty soils and degraded lands; improved rice cultivation techniques and livestock and manure management to reduce CH_4 emissions; improved nitrogen fertilizer application techniques to reduce N_2O emissions; dedicated energy crops to replace fossil fuel use; improved energy efficiency.	Improvements of crops yields.
Forestry/forests [9.4]	Afforestation; reforestation; forest management; reduced deforestation; harvested wood product management; use of forestry products for bioenergy to replace fossil fuel use.	Tree species improvement to increase biomass productivity and carbon sequestration. Improved remote sensing technologies for analysis of vegetation/ soil carbon sequestration potential and mapping land use change.
Waste management [10.4]	Landfill methane recovery; waste incineration with energy recovery; composting of organic waste; controlled waste water treatment; recycling and waste minimization.	Biocovers and biofilters to optimize CH_4 oxidation.



Energy supply	Transport	Buildings	Industry	Agriculture	Forestry	Waste
(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 2.4 - 4.7 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)	*(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 1.6 - 2.5 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)*	*(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 5.3 -6.7 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)*	*(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 2.5 - 5.5 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)*	*(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 2.3 -6.4 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)*	*(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 1.3 - 4.2 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)*	*(potential at <US$100/ tCO_2-eq: 0.4 - 1 Gt CO_2-eq/yr)*

Figure SPM.6: *Estimated sectoral economic potential for global mitigation for different regions as a function of carbon price in 2030 from bottom-up studies, compared to the respective baselines assumed in the sector assessments. A full explanation of the derivation of this figure is found in Section 11.3.*

Notes:

1. The ranges for global economic potentials as assessed in each sector are shown by vertical lines. The ranges are based on end-use allocations of emissions, meaning that emissions of electricity use are counted towards the end-use sectors and not to the energy supply sector.
2. The estimated potentials have been constrained by the availability of studies particularly at high carbon price levels.
3. Sectors used different baselines. For industry the SRES B2 baseline was taken, for energy supply and transport the WEO 2004 baseline was used; the building sector is based on a baseline in between SRES B2 and A1B; for waste, SRES A1B driving forces were used to construct a waste specific baseline, agriculture and forestry used baselines that mostly used B2 driving forces.
4. Only global totals for transport are shown because international aviation is included [5.4].
5. Categories excluded are: non-CO_2 emissions in buildings and transport, part of material efficiency options, heat production and cogeneration in energy supply, heavy duty vehicles, shipping and high-occupancy passenger transport, most high-cost options for buildings, wastewater treatment, emission reduction from coal mines and gas pipelines, fluorinated gases from energy supply and transport. The underestimation of the total economic potential from these emissions is of the order of 10-15%.

6. **In 2030 macro-economic costs for multi-gas mitigation, consistent with emissions trajectories towards stabilization between 445 and 710 ppm CO_2-eq, are estimated at between a 3% decrease of global GDP and a small increase, compared to the baseline (see Table SPM.4). However, regional costs may differ significantly from global averages (*high agreement, medium evidence*) (see Box SPM.3 for the methodologies and assumptions of these results).**
   - The majority of studies conclude that reduction of GDP relative to the GDP baseline increases with the stringency of the stabilization target.
   - Depending on the existing tax system and spending of the revenues, modelling studies indicate that costs may be substantially lower under the assumption that revenues from carbon taxes or auctioned permits under an emission trading system are used to promote low-carbon technologies or reform of existing taxes [11.4].
   - Studies that assume the possibility that climate change policy induces enhanced technological change also give lower costs. However, this may require higher upfront investment in order to achieve costs reductions thereafter (see Box SPM.4) [3.3, 3.4, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6].
   - Although most models show GDP losses, some show GDP gains because they assume that baselines are non-optimal and mitigation policies improve market efficiencies, or they assume that more technological change may be induced by mitigation policies. Examples of market inefficiencies include unemployed resources, distortionary taxes and/or subsidies [3.3, 11.4].
   - A multi-gas approach and inclusion of carbon sinks generally reduces costs substantially compared to CO_2 emission abatement only [3.3].
   - Regional costs are largely dependent on the assumed stabilization level and baseline scenario. The allocation regime is also important, but for most countries to a lesser extent than the stabilization level [11.4, 13.3].

Table SPM.4: *Estimated global macro-economic costs in 2030[a] for least-cost trajectories towards different long-term stabilization levels.[b, c]*

Stabilization levels (ppm CO_2-eq)	Median GDP reduction[d] (%)	Range of GDP reduction[d, e] (%)	Reduction of average annual GDP growth rates[d, f] (percentage points)
590-710	0.2	-0.6-1.2	<0.06
535-590	0.6	0.2-2.5	<0.1
445-535[g]	not available	<3	<0.12

Notes:
a) For a given stabilization level, GDP reduction would increase over time in most models after 2030. Long-term costs also become more uncertain. [Figure 3.25]
b) Results based on studies using various baselines.
c) Studies vary in terms of the point in time stabilization is achieved; generally this is in 2100 or later.
d) This is global GDP based market exchange rates.
e) The median and the 10th and 90th percentile range of the analyzed data are given.
f) The calculation of the reduction of the annual growth rate is based on the average reduction during the period till 2030 that would result in the indicated GDP decrease in 2030.
g) The number of studies that report GDP results is relatively small and they generally use low baselines.

7. **Changes in lifestyle and behaviour patterns can contribute to climate change mitigation across all sectors. Management practices can also have a positive role** *(high agreement, medium evidence).*
   - Lifestyle changes can reduce GHG emissions. Changes in lifestyles and consumption patterns that emphasize resource conservation can contribute to developing a low-carbon economy that is both equitable and sustainable [4.1, 6.7].
   - Education and training programmes can help overcome barriers to the market acceptance of energy efficiency, particularly in combination with other measures [Table 6.6].
   - Changes in occupant behaviour, cultural patterns and consumer choice and use of technologies can result in considerable reduction in CO_2 emissions related to energy use in buildings [6.7].
   - Transport Demand Management, which includes urban planning (that can reduce the demand for travel) and provision of information and educational techniques (that can reduce car usage and lead to an efficient driving style) can support GHG mitigation [5.1].
   - In industry, management tools that include staff training, reward systems, regular feedback, documentation of existing practices can help overcome industrial organization barriers, reduce energy use, and GHG emissions [7.3].

8. **While studies use different methodologies, in all analyzed world regions near-term health co-benefits from reduced air pollution as a result of actions to reduce GHG emissions can be substantial and may offset a substantial fraction of mitigation costs** *(high agreement, much evidence).*
   - Including co-benefits other than health, such as increased energy security, and increased agricultural production and reduced pressure on natural ecosystems, due to decreased tropospheric ozone concentrations, would further enhance cost savings [11.8].
   - Integrating air pollution abatement and climate change mitigation policies offers potentially large cost reductions compared to treating those policies in isolation [11.8].

9. **Literature since TAR confirms that there may be effects from Annex I countries' action on the global economy and global emissions, although the scale of carbon leakage remains uncertain** *(high agreement, medium evidence).*
   - Fossil fuel exporting nations (in both Annex I and non-Annex I countries) may expect, as indicated in TAR[16], lower demand and prices and lower GDP growth due to mitigation policies. The extent of this spill over[17] depends strongly on assumptions related to policy decisions and oil market conditions [11.7].
   - Critical uncertainties remain in the assessment of carbon leakage[18]. Most equilibrium modelling support the conclusion in the TAR of economy-wide leakage from Kyoto action in the order of 5-20%, which would be less if competitive low-emissions technologies were effectively diffused [11.7].

10. **New energy infrastructure investments in developing countries, upgrades of energy infrastructure in industrialized countries, and policies that promote energy security, can, in many cases, create opportunities to achieve GHG emission reductions[19] compared to baseline scenarios. Additional co-benefits are country-**

16 See TAR WG III (2001) SPM paragraph 16.
17 *Spill over effects of mitigation in a cross-sectoral perspective are the effects of mitigation policies and measures in one country or group of countries on sectors in other countries.*
18 Carbon leakage is defined as the increase in CO_2 emissions outside the countries taking domestic mitigation action divided by the reduction in the emissions of these countries.
19 See table SPM.1 and Figure SPM.6

specific but often include air pollution abatement, balance of trade improvement, provision of modern energy services to rural areas and employment *(high agreement, much evidence).*

- Future energy infrastructure investment decisions, expected to total over 20 trillion US$[20] between now and 2030, will have long term impacts on GHG emissions, because of the long life-times of energy plants and other infrastructure capital stock. The widespread diffusion of low-carbon technologies may take many decades, even if early investments in these technologies are made attractive. Initial estimates show that returning global energy-related CO_2 emissions to 2005 levels by 2030 would require a large shift in the pattern of investment, although the net additional investment required ranges from negligible to 5-10% [4.1, 4.4, 11.6].
- It is often more cost-effective to invest in end-use energy efficiency improvement than in increasing energy supply to satisfy demand for energy services. Efficiency improvement has a positive effect on energy security, local and regional air pollution abatement, and employment [4.2, 4.3, 6.5, 7.7, 11.3, 11.8].
- Renewable energy generally has a positive effect on energy security, employment and on air quality. Given costs relative to other supply options, renewable electricity, which accounted for 18% of the electricity supply in 2005, can have a 30-35% share of the total electricity supply in 2030 at carbon prices up to 50 US$/t$CO_2$-eq [4.3, 4.4, 11.3, 11.6, 11.8].
- The higher the market prices of fossil fuels, the more low-carbon alternatives will be competitive, although price volatility will be a disincentive for investors. Higher priced conventional oil resources, on the other hand, may be replaced by high carbon alternatives such as from oil sands, oil shales, heavy oils, and synthetic fuels from coal and gas, leading to increasing GHG emissions, unless production plants are equipped with CCS [4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5].
- Given costs relative to other supply options, nuclear power, which accounted for 16% of the electricity supply in 2005, can have an 18% share of the total electricity supply in 2030 at carbon prices up to 50 US$/t$CO_2$-eq, but safety, weapons proliferation and waste remain as constraints [4.2, 4.3, 4.4][21].
- CCS in underground geological formations is a new technology with the potential to make an important contribution to mitigation by 2030. Technical, economic and regulatory developments will affect the actual contribution [4.3, 4.4, 7.3].

11. **There are multiple mitigation options in the transport sector[19], but their effect may be counteracted by growth in the sector. Mitigation options are faced with many barriers, such as consumer preferences and lack of policy frameworks** *(medium agreement, medium evidence).*
    - Improved vehicle efficiency measures, leading to fuel savings, in many cases have net benefits (at least for light-duty vehicles), but the market potential is much lower than the economic potential due to the influence of other consumer considerations, such as performance and size. There is not enough information to assess the mitigation potential for heavy-duty vehicles. Market forces alone, including rising fuel costs, are therefore not expected to lead to significant emission reductions [5.3, 5.4].
    - Biofuels might play an important role in addressing GHG emissions in the transport sector, depending on their production pathway. Biofuels used as gasoline and diesel fuel additives/substitutes are projected to grow to 3% of total transport energy demand in the baseline in 2030. This could increase to about 5-10%, depending on future oil and carbon prices, improvements in vehicle efficiency and the success of technologies to utilise cellulose biomass [5.3, 5.4].
    - Modal shifts from road to rail and to inland and coastal shipping and from low-occupancy to high-occupancy passenger transportation[22], as well as land-use, urban planning and non-motorized transport offer opportunities for GHG mitigation, depending on local conditions and policies [5.3, 5.5].
    - Medium term mitigation potential for CO_2 emissions from the aviation sector can come from improved fuel efficiency, which can be achieved through a variety of means, including technology, operations and air traffic management. However, such improvements are expected to only partially offset the growth of aviation emissions. Total mitigation potential in the sector would also need to account for non-CO_2 climate impacts of aviation emissions [5.3, 5.4].
    - Realizing emissions reductions in the transport sector is often a co-benefit of addressing traffic congestion, air quality and energy security [5.5].

12. **Energy efficiency options[19] for new and existing buildings could considerably reduce CO_2 emissions with net economic benefit. Many barriers exist against tapping this potential, but there are also large co-benefits** *(high agreement, much evidence).*
    - By 2030, about 30% of the projected GHG emissions in the building sector can be avoided with net economic benefit [6.4, 6.5].

20 20 trillion = 20000 billion= 20*10^12.
21 Austria could not agree with this statement.
22 Including rail, road and marine mass transit and carpooling.

- Energy efficient buildings, while limiting the growth of CO_2 emissions, can also improve indoor and outdoor air quality, improve social welfare and enhance energy security [6.6, 6.7].
- Opportunities for realising GHG reductions in the building sector exist worldwide. However, multiple barriers make it difficult to realise this potential. These barriers include availability of technology, financing, poverty, higher costs of reliable information, limitations inherent in building designs and an appropriate portfolio of policies and programs [6.7, 6.8].
- The magnitude of the above barriers is higher in the developing countries and this makes it more difficult for them to achieve the GHG reduction potential of the building sector [6.7].

13. **The economic potential in the industrial sector[19] is predominantly located in energy intensive industries. Full use of available mitigation options is not being made in either industrialized or developing nations** (*high agreement, much evidence*).
    - Many industrial facilities in developing countries are new and include the latest technology with the lowest specific emissions. However, many older, inefficient facilities remain in both industrialized and developing countries. Upgrading these facilities can deliver significant emission reductions [7.1, 7.3, 7.4].
    - The slow rate of capital stock turnover, lack of financial and technical resources, and limitations in the ability of firms, particularly small and medium-sized enterprises, to access and absorb technological information are key barriers to full use of available mitigation options [7.6].

14. **Agricultural practices collectively can make a significant contribution at low cost[19] to increasing soil carbon sinks, to GHG emission reductions, and by contributing biomass feedstocks for energy use** *(medium agreement, medium evidence)*.
    - A large proportion of the mitigation potential of agriculture (excluding bioenergy) arises from soil carbon sequestration, which has strong synergies with sustainable agriculture and generally reduces vulnerability to climate change [8.4, 8.5, 8.8].
    - Stored soil carbon may be vulnerable to loss through both land management change and climate change [8.10].
    - Considerable mitigation potential is also available from reductions in methane and nitrous oxide emissions in some agricultural systems [8.4, 8.5].
    - There is no universally applicable list of mitigation practices; practices need to be evaluated for individual agricultural systems and settings [8.4].
    - Biomass from agricultural residues and dedicated energy crops can be an important bioenergy feedstock, but its contribution to mitigation depends on demand for bioenergy from transport and energy supply, on water availability, and on requirements of land for food and fibre production. Widespread use of agricultural land for biomass production for energy may compete with other land uses and can have positive and negative environmental impacts and implications for food security [8.4, 8.8].

15. **Forest-related mitigation activities can considerably reduce emissions from sources and increase CO_2 removals by sinks at low costs[19], and can be designed to create synergies with adaptation and sustainable development** *(high agreement, much evidence)*[23].
    - About 65% of the total mitigation potential (up to 100 US\$/tCO_2-eq) is located in the tropics and about 50% of the total could be achieved by reducing emissions from deforestation [9.4].
    - Climate change can affect the mitigation potential of the forest sector (i.e., native and planted forests) and is expected to be different for different regions and sub-regions, both in magnitude and direction [9.5].
    - Forest-related mitigation options can be designed and implemented to be compatible with adaptation, and can have substantial co-benefits in terms of employment, income generation, biodiversity and watershed conservation, renewable energy supply and poverty alleviation [9.5, 9.6, 9.7].

16. **Post-consumer waste[24] is a small contributor to global GHG emissions[25] (<5%), but the waste sector can positively contribute to GHG mitigation at low cost[19] and promote sustainable development** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.
    - Existing waste management practices can provide effective mitigation of GHG emissions from this sector: a wide range of mature, environmentally effective technologies are commercially available to mitigate emissions and provide co-benefits for improved public health and safety, soil protection and pollution prevention, and local energy supply [10.3, 10.4, 10.5].
    - Waste minimization and recycling provide important indirect mitigation benefits through the conservation of energy and materials [10.4].

23 Tuvalu noted difficulties with the reference to "low costs" as Chapter 9, page 15 of the WG III report states that: "the cost of forest mitigation projects rise significantly when opportunity costs of land are taken into account".
24 Industrial waste is covered in the industry sector.
25 GHGs from waste include landfill and wastewater methane, wastewater N_2O, and CO_2 from incineration of fossil carbon.

- Lack of local capital is a key constraint for waste and wastewater management in developing countries and countries with economies in transition. Lack of expertise on sustainable technology is also an important barrier [10.6].

17. **Geo-engineering options, such as ocean fertilization to remove CO_2 directly from the atmosphere, or blocking sunlight by bringing material into the upper atmosphere, remain largely speculative and unproven, and with the risk of unknown side-effects. Reliable cost estimates for these options have not been published** *(medium agreement, limited evidence)* [11.2].

D. Mitigation in the long term (after 2030)

18. **In order to stabilize the concentration of GHGs in the atmosphere, emissions would need to peak and decline thereafter. The lower the stabilization level, the more quickly this peak and decline would need to occur. Mitigation efforts over the next two to three decades will have a large impact on opportunities to achieve lower stabilization levels (see Table SPM.5, and Figure SPM. 8)**[26] *(high agreement, much evidence)*.

- Recent studies using multi-gas reduction have explored lower stabilization levels than reported in TAR [3.3].
- Assessed studies contain a range of emissions profiles for achieving stabilization of GHG concentrations[27]. Most of these studies used a least cost approach and include both early and delayed emission reductions (Figure SPM.7) [Box SPM.2]. Table SPM.5 summarizes the required emissions levels for different groups of stabilization concentrations and the associated equilibrium global mean temperature increase[28], using the 'best estimate' of climate sensitivity (see also Figure SPM.8 for the likely range of uncertainty)[29]. Stabilization at lower concentration and related equilibrium temperature levels advances the date when emissions need to peak, and requires greater emissions reductions by 2050 [3.3].

Table SPM.5: *Characteristics of post-TAR stabilization scenarios [Table TS 2, 3.10]*[a)]

Category	Radiative forcing (W/m²)	CO_2 concentration[c)] (ppm)	CO_2-eq concentration[c)] (ppm)	Global mean temperature increase above pre-industrial at equilibrium, using "best estimate" climate sensitivity[b), c)] (°C)	Peaking year for CO_2 emissions[d)]	Change in global CO_2 emissions in 2050 (% of 2000 emissions)[d)]	No. of assessed scenarios
I	2.5-3.0	350-400	445-490	2.0-2.4	2000-2015	-85 to -50	6
II	3.0-3.5	400-440	490-535	2.4-2.8	2000-2020	-60 to -30	18
III	3.5-4.0	440-485	535-590	2.8-3.2	2010-2030	-30 to +5	21
IV	4.0-5.0	485-570	590-710	3.2-4.0	2020-2060	+10 to +60	118
V	5.0-6.0	570-660	710-855	4.0-4.9	2050-2080	+25 to +85	9
VI	6.0-7.5	660-790	855-1130	4.9-6.1	2060-2090	+90 to +140	5
						Total	177

a) The understanding of the climate system response to radiative forcing as well as feedbacks is assessed in detail in the AR4 WGI Report. Feedbacks between the carbon cycle and climate change affect the required mitigation for a particular stabilization level of atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration. These feedbacks are expected to increase the fraction of anthropogenic emissions that remains in the atmosphere as the climate system warms. Therefore, the emission reductions to meet a particular stabilization level reported in the mitigation studies assessed here might be underestimated.
b) The best estimate of climate sensitivity is 3°C [WG 1 SPM].
c) Note that global mean temperature at equilibrium is different from expected global mean temperature at the time of stabilization of GHG concentrations due to the inertia of the climate system. For the majority of scenarios assessed, stabilisation of GHG concentrations occurs between 2100 and 2150.
d) Ranges correspond to the 15th to 85th percentile of the post-TAR scenario distribution. CO_2 emissions are shown so multi-gas scenarios can be compared with CO_2-only scenarios.

26 Paragraph 2 addresses historical GHG emissions since pre-industrial times.
27 Studies vary in terms of the point in time stabilization is achieved; generally this is around 2100 or later.
28 The information on global mean temperature is taken from the AR4 WGI report, chapter 10.8. These temperatures are reached well after concentrations are stabilized.
29 The equilibrium climate sensitivity is a measure of the climate system response to sustained radiative forcing. It is not a projection but is defined as the global average surface warming following a doubling of carbon dioxide concentrations [AR4 WGI SPM].

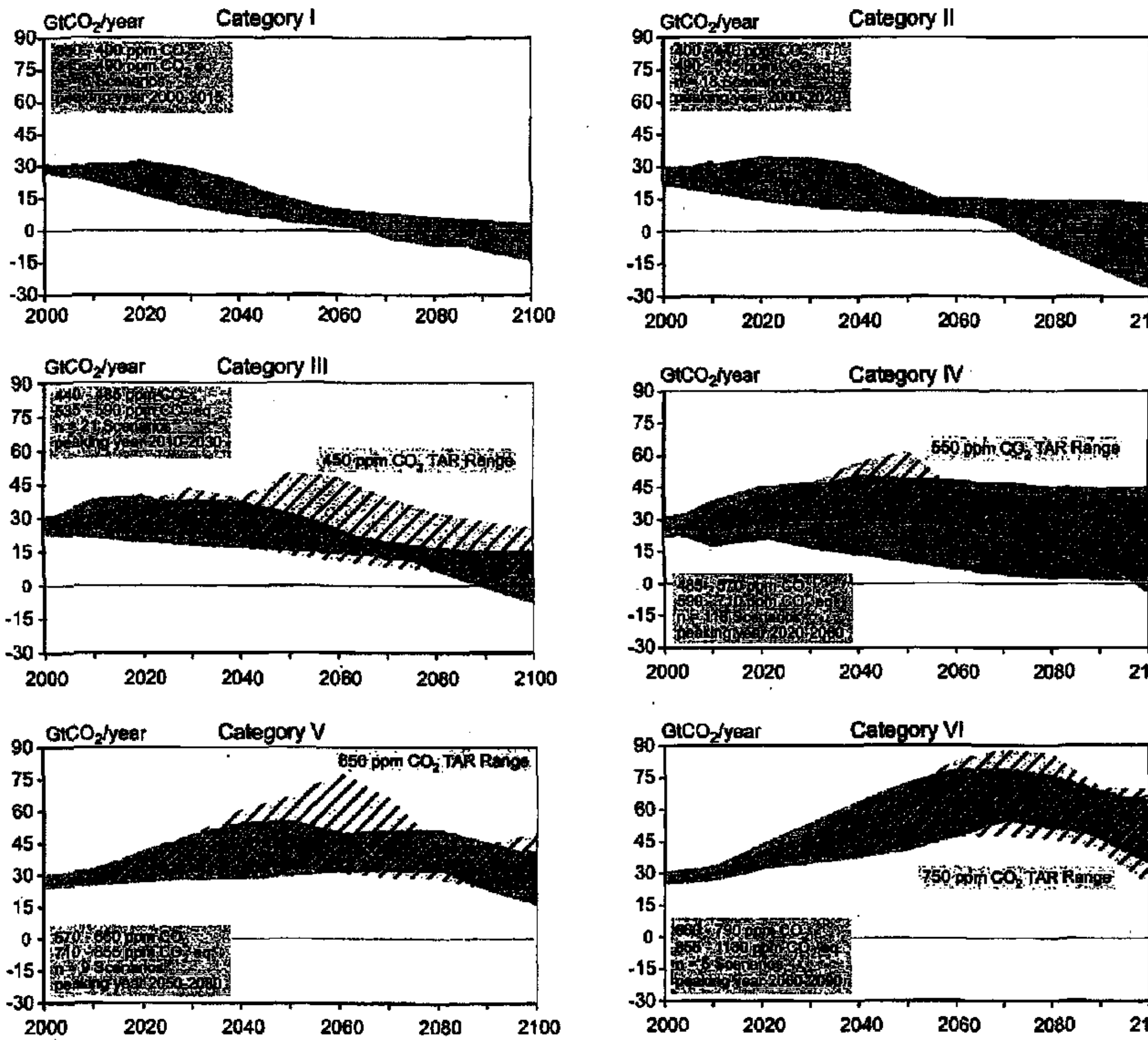


Figure SPM.7: *Emissions pathways of mitigation scenarios for alternative categories of stabilization levels (Category I to VI as defined in the box in each panel). The pathways are for CO_2 emissions only. Light brown shaded areas give the CO_2 emissions for the post-TAR emissions scenarios. Green shaded and hatched areas depict the range of more than 80 TAR stabilization scenarios. Base year emissions may differ between models due to differences in sector and industry coverage. To reach the lower stabilization levels some scenarios deploy removal of CO_2 from the atmosphere (negative emissions) using technologies such as biomass energy production utilizing carbon capture and storage. [Figure 3.17]*

19. **The range of stabilization levels assessed can be achieved by deployment of a portfolio of technologies that are currently available and those that are expected to be commercialised in coming decades. This assumes that appropriate and effective incentives are in place for development, acquisition, deployment and diffusion of technologies and for addressing related barriers** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.
   - The contribution of different technologies to emission reductions required for stabilization will vary over time, region and stabilization level.
     - o Energy efficiency plays a key role across many scenarios for most regions and timescales.
     - o For lower stabilization levels, scenarios put more emphasis on the use of low-carbon energy sources, such as renewable energy and nuclear power, and the use of CO_2 capture and storage (CCS). In these scenarios improvements of carbon intensity of energy supply and the whole economy need to be much faster than in the past.
     - o Including non-CO_2 and CO_2 land-use and forestry mitigation options provides greater flexibility and cost-effectiveness for achieving stabilization. Modern bioenergy could contribute substantially to the share of renewable energy in the mitigation portfolio.

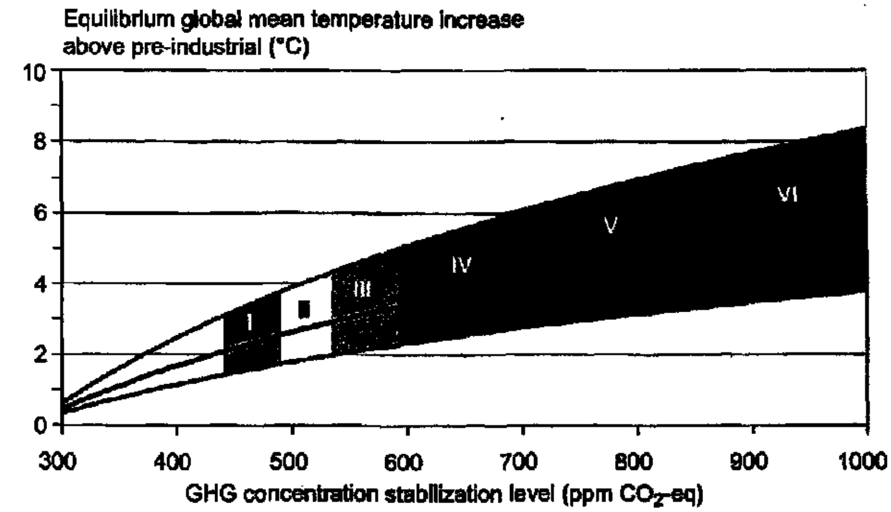


Figure SPM.8: *Stabilization scenario categories as reported in Figure SPM.7 (coloured bands) and their relationship to equilibrium global mean temperature change above pre-industrial, using (i) "best estimate" climate sensitivity of 3°C (black line in middle of shaded area), (ii) upper bound of likely range of climate sensitivity of 4.5°C (red line at top of shaded area) (iii) lower bound of likely range of climate sensitivity of 2°C (blue line at bottom of shaded area). Coloured shading shows the concentration bands for stabilization of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere corresponding to the stabilization scenario categories I to VI as indicated in Figure SPM.7. The data are drawn from AR4 WGI, Chapter 10.8.*

- o For illustrative examples of portfolios of mitigation options, see figure SPM.9 [3.3, 3.4].
- Investments in and world-wide deployment of low-GHG emission technologies as well as technology improvements through public and private Research, Development & Demonstration (RD&D) would be required for achieving stabilization targets as well as cost reduction. The lower the stabilization levels, especially those of 550 ppm CO_2-eq or lower, the greater the need for more efficient RD&D efforts and investment in new

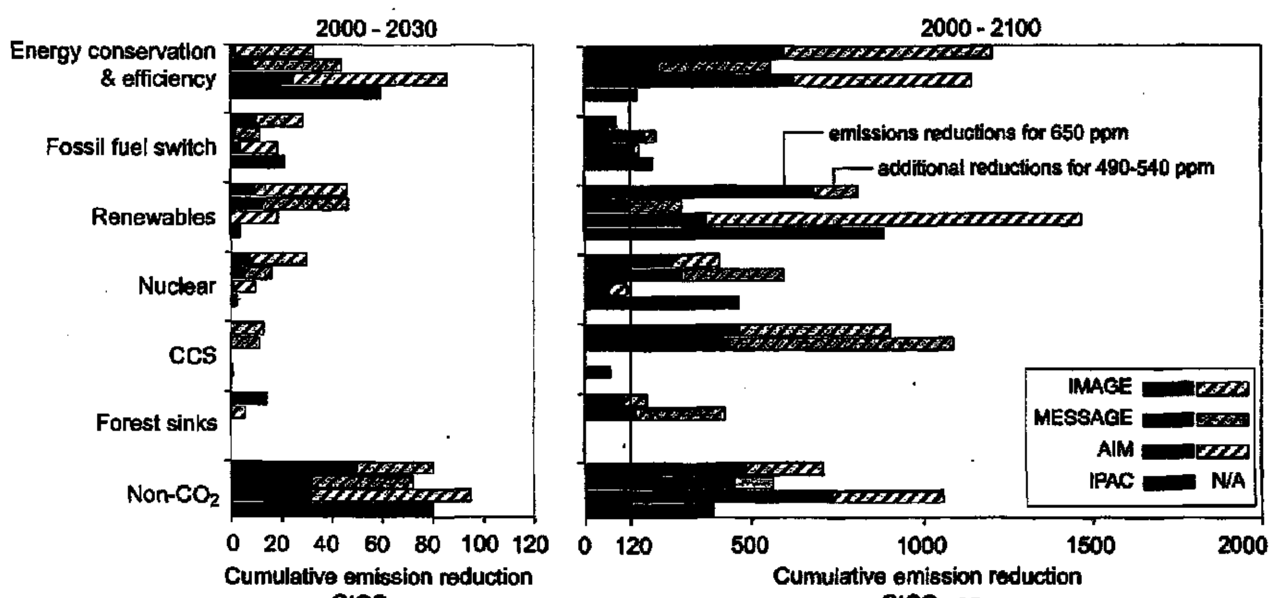


Figure SPM.9: *Cumulative emissions reductions for alternative mitigation measures for 2000 to 2030 (left-hand panel) and for 2000-2100 (right-hand panel). The figure shows illustrative scenarios from four models (AIM, IMAGE, IPAC and MESSAGE) aiming at the stabilization at 490-540 ppm CO_2-eq and levels of 650 ppm CO_2-eq, respectively. Dark bars denote reductions for a target of 650 ppm CO_2-eq and light bars the additional reductions to achieve 490-540 ppm CO_2-eq. Note that some models do not consider mitigation through forest sink enhancement (AIM and IPAC) or CCS (AIM) and that the share of low-carbon energy options in total energy supply is also determined by inclusion of these options in the baseline. CCS includes carbon capture and storage from biomass. Forest sinks include reducing emissions from deforestation. [Figure 3.23]* technologies during the next few decades. This requires that barriers to development, acquisition, deployment and diffusion of technologies are effectively addressed.

- Appropriate incentives could address these barriers and help realize the goals across a wide portfolio of technologies. [2.7, 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 4.3, 4.4, 4.6].

20. In 2050[30] global average macro-economic costs for multi-gas mitigation towards stabilization between 710 and 445 ppm CO_2-eq, are between a 1% gain to a 5.5% decrease of global GDP (see Table SPM.6). For specific countries and sectors, costs vary considerably from the global average. (See Box SPM.3 and SPM.4 for the methodologies and assumptions and paragraph 5 for explanation of negative costs) *(high agreement, medium evidence)*.

21. Decision-making about the appropriate level of global mitigation over time involves an iterative risk management process that includes mitigation and adaptation, taking into account actual and avoided climate change damages, co-benefits, sustainability, equity, and attitudes to risk. Choices about the scale and timing of GHG mitigation involve balancing the economic costs of more rapid emission reductions now against the corresponding medium-term and long-term climate risks of delay *[high agreement, much evidence]*.

- Limited and early analytical results from integrated analyses of the costs and benefits of mitigation indicate that these are broadly comparable in magnitude, but do not as yet permit an unambiguous determination of an emissions pathway or stabilization level where benefits exceed costs [3.5].
- Integrated assessment of the economic costs and benefits of different mitigation pathways shows that the economically optimal timing and level of mitigation depends upon the uncertain shape and character of the assumed climate change damage cost curve. To illustrate this dependency:
  - o if the climate change damage cost curve grows slowly and regularly, and there is good foresight (which increases the potential for timely adaptation), later and less stringent mitigation is economically justified;
  - o alternatively if the damage cost curve increases steeply, or contains non-linearities (e.g. vulnerability thresholds or even small probabilities of catastrophic events), earlier and more stringent mitigation is economically justified [3.6].
- Climate sensitivity is a key uncertainty for mitigation scenarios that aim to meet a specific temperature level. Studies show that if climate sensitivity is high then the timing and level of mitigation is earlier and more stringent than when it is low [3.5, 3.6].
- Delayed emission reductions lead to investments that lock in more emission-intensive infrastructure and development pathways. This significantly constrains the opportunities to achieve lower stabilization levels (as shown in Table SPM.5) and increases the risk of more severe climate change impacts [3.4, 3.1, 3.5, 3.6]

Table SPM.6: *Estimated global macro-economic costs in 2050 relative to the baseline for least-cost trajectories towards different long-term stabilization targets[a] [3.3, 13.3]*

Stabilization levels (ppm CO_2-eq)	Median GDP reduction[b] (%)	Range of GDP reduction[b,c] (%)	Reduction of average annual GDP growth rates[b,d] (percentage points)
590-710	0.5	-1 - 2	<0.05
535-590	1.3	slightly negative - 4	<0.1
445-535[e]	not available	<5.5	<0.12

Notes:

[a] This corresponds to the full literature across all baselines and mitigation scenarios that provide GDP numbers.

[b] This is global GDP based market exchange rates.

[c] The median and the 10th and 90th percentile range of the analyzed data are given.

[d] The calculation of the reduction of the annual growth rate is based on the average reduction during the period until 2050 that would result in the indicated GDP decrease in 2050.

[e] The number of studies is relatively small and they generally use low baselines. High emissions baselines generally lead to higher costs.

30 Cost estimates for 2030 are presented in paragraph 5.

E. Policies, measures and instruments to mitigate climate change

22. **A wide variety of national policies and instruments are available to governments to create the incentives for mitigation action. Their applicability depends on national circumstances and an understanding of their interactions, but experience from implementation in various countries and sectors shows there are advantages and disadvantages for any given instrument** *(high agreement, much evidence).*
    - Four main criteria are used to evaluate policies and instruments: environmental effectiveness, cost effectiveness, distributional effects, including equity, and institutional feasibility [13.2].
    - All instruments can be designed well or poorly, and be stringent or lax. In addition, monitoring to improve implementation is an important issue for all instruments. General findings about the performance of policies are: [7.9, 12.2,13.2]
        - o *Integrating climate policies in broader development policies* makes implementation and overcoming barriers easier.
        - o *Regulations and standards* generally provide some certainty about emission levels. They may be preferable to other instruments when information or other barriers prevent producers and consumers from responding to price signals. However, they may not induce innovations and more advanced technologies.
        - o *Taxes and charges* can set a price for carbon, but cannot guarantee a particular level of emissions. Literature identifies taxes as an efficient way of internalizing costs of GHG emissions.
        - o *Tradable permits* will establish a carbon price. The volume of allowed emissions determines their environmental effectiveness, while the allocation of permits has distributional consequences. Fluctuation in the price of carbon makes it difficult to estimate the total cost of complying with emission permits.
        - o *Financial incentives* (subsidies and tax credits) are frequently used by governments to stimulate the development and diffusion of new technologies. While economic costs are generally higher than for the instruments listed above, they are often critical to overcome barriers.
        - o *Voluntary agreements* between industry and governments are politically attractive, raise awareness among stakeholders, and have played a role in the evolution of many national policies. The majority of agreements has not achieved significant emissions reductions beyond business as usual. However, some recent agreements, in a few countries, have accelerated the application of best available technology and led to measurable emission reductions.
        - o *Information instruments* (e.g. awareness campaigns) may positively affect environmental quality by promoting informed choices and possibly contributing to behavioural change, however, their impact on emissions has not been measured yet.
        - o *RD&D* can stimulate technological advances, reduce costs, and enable progress toward stabilization.
    - Some corporations, local and regional authorities, NGOs and civil groups are adopting a wide variety of voluntary actions. These voluntary actions may limit GHG emissions, stimulate innovative policies, and encourage the deployment of new technologies. On their own, they generally have limited impact on the national or regional level emissions [13.4].
    - Lessons learned from specific sector application of national policies and instruments are shown in Table SPM.7.

23. **Policies that provide a real or implicit price of carbon could create incentives for producers and consumers to significantly invest in low-GHG products, technologies and processes. Such policies could include economic instruments, government funding and regulation** *(high agreement, much evidence).*
    - An effective carbon-price signal could realize significant mitigation potential in all sectors [11.3, 13.2].
    - Modelling studies, consistent with stabilization at around 550 ppm CO_2-eq by 2100 (see Box SPM.3), show carbon prices rising to 20 to 80 US\$/tCO_2-eq by 2030 and 30 to 155 US\$/tCO_2-eq by 2050. For the same stabilization level, studies since TAR that take into account induced technological change lower these price ranges to 5 to 65 US\$/tCO_2-eq in 2030 and 15 to 130 US\$/tCO_2-eq in 2050 [3.3, 11.4, 11.5].
    - Most top-down, as well as some 2050 bottom-up assessments, suggest that real or implicit carbon prices of 20 to 50 US\$/tCO_2-eq, sustained or increased over decades, could lead to a power generation sector with low-GHG emissions by 2050 and make many mitigation options in the end-use sectors economically attractive. [4.4,11.6]
    - Barriers to the implementation of mitigation options are manifold and vary by country and sector. They can be related to financial, technological, institutional, informational and behavioural aspects [4.5, 5.5, 6.7, 7.6, 8.6, 9.6, 10.5].

Table SPM.7: *Selected sectoral policies, measures and instruments that have shown to be environmentally effective in the respective sector in at least a number of national cases.*

Sector	Policies[a], measures and instruments shown to be environmentally effective	Key constraints or opportunities
Energy supply [4.5]	Reduction of fossil fuel subsidies Taxes or carbon charges on fossil fuels	Resistance by vested interests may make them difficult to implement
	Feed-in tariffs for renewable energy technologies Renewable energy obligations Producer subsidies	May be appropriate to create markets for low emissions technologies
Transport [5.5]	Mandatory fuel economy, biofuel blending and CO_2 standards for road transport	Partial coverage of vehicle fleet may limit effectiveness
	Taxes on vehicle purchase, registration, use and motor fuels, road and parking pricing	Effectiveness may drop with higher incomes
	Influence mobility needs through land use regulations, and infrastructure planning Investment in attractive public transport facilities and non-motorised forms of transport	Particularly appropriate for countries that are building up their transportation systems
Buildings [6.8]	Appliance standards and labelling	Periodic revision of standards needed
	Building codes and certification	Attractive for new buildings. Enforcement can be difficult
	Demand-side management programmes	Need for regulations so that utilities may profit
	Public sector leadership programmes, including procurement	Government purchasing can expand demand for energy-efficient products
	Incentives for energy service companies (ESCOs)	Success factor: Access to third party financing
Industry [7.9]	Provision of benchmark information Performance standards Subsidies, tax credits	May be appropriate to stimulate technology uptake. Stability of national policy important in view of international competitiveness
	Tradable permits	Predictable allocation mechanisms and stable price signals important for investments
	Voluntary agreements	Success factors include: clear targets, a baseline scenario, third party involvement in design and review and formal provisions of monitoring, close cooperation between government and industry
Agriculture [8.6, 8.7, 8.8]	Financial incentives and regulations for improved land management, maintaining soil carbon content, efficient use of fertilizers and irrigation	May encourage synergy with sustainable development and with reducing vulnerability to climate change, thereby overcoming barriers to implementation
Forestry/ forests [9.6]	Financial incentives (national and international) to increase forest area, to reduce deforestation, and to maintain and manage forests Land use regulation and enforcement	Constraints include lack of investment capital and land tenure issues. Can help poverty alleviation
Waste management [10.5]	Financial incentives for improved waste and wastewater management	May stimulate technology diffusion
	Renewable energy incentives or obligations	Local availability of low-cost fuel
	Waste management regulations	Most effectively applied at national level with enforcement strategies

Note:
a) Public RD & D investment in low emissions technologies have proven to be effective in all sectors

24. **Government support through financial contributions, tax credits, standard setting and market creation is important for effective technology development, innovation and deployment. Transfer of technology to developing countries depends on enabling conditions and financing** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.

- Public benefits of RD&D investments are bigger than the benefits captured by the private sector, justifying government support of RD&D.
- Government funding in real absolute terms for most energy research programmes has been flat or declining for nearly two decades (even after the UNFCCC came into force) and is now about half of the 1980 level [2.7, 3.4, 4.5, 11.5, 13.2].

- Governments have a crucial supportive role in providing appropriate enabling environment, such as, institutional, policy, legal and regulatory frameworks[31], to sustain investment flows and for effective technology transfer – without which it may be difficult to achieve emission reductions at a significant scale. Mobilizing financing of incremental costs of low-carbon technologies is important. International technology agreements could strengthen the knowledge infrastructure [13.3].
- The potential beneficial effect of technology transfer to developing countries brought about by Annex I countries action may be substantial, but no reliable estimates are available [11.7].
- Financial flows to developing countries through Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) projects have the potential to reach levels of the order of several billions US$ per year[32], which is higher than the flows through the Global Environment Facility (GEF), comparable to the energy oriented development assistance flows, but at least an order of magnitude lower than total foreign direct investment flows. The financial flows through CDM, GEF and development assistance for technology transfer have so far been limited and geographically unequally distributed [12.3, 13.3].

25. **Notable achievements of the UNFCCC and its Kyoto Protocol are the establishment of a global response to the climate problem, stimulation of an array of national policies, the creation of an international carbon market and the establishment of new institutional mechanisms that may provide the foundation for future mitigation efforts** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.
    - The impact of the Protocol's first commitment period relative to global emissions is projected to be limited. Its economic impacts on participating Annex-B countries are projected to be smaller than presented in TAR, that showed 0.2-2% lower GDP in 2012 without emissions trading, and 0.1-1.1% lower GDP with emissions trading among Annex-B countries [1.4, 11.4, 13.3].

26. **The literature identifies many options for achieving reductions of global GHG emissions at the international level through cooperation. It also suggests that successful agreements are environmentally effective, cost-effective, incorporate distributional considerations and equity, and are institutionally feasible** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.
    - Greater cooperative efforts to reduce emissions will help to reduce global costs for achieving a given level of mitigation, or will improve environmental effectiveness [13.3].
    - Improving, and expanding the scope of, market mechanisms (such as emission trading, Joint Implementation and CDM) could reduce overall mitigation costs [13.3].
    - Efforts to address climate change can include diverse elements such as emissions targets; sectoral, local, sub-national and regional actions; RD&D programmes; adopting common policies; implementing development oriented actions; or expanding financing instruments. These elements can be implemented in an integrated fashion, but comparing the efforts made by different countries quantitatively would be complex and resource intensive [13.3].
    - Actions that could be taken by participating countries can be differentiated both in terms of when such action is undertaken, who participates and what the action will be. Actions can be binding or non-binding, include fixed or dynamic targets, and participation can be static or vary over time [13.3].

F. Sustainable development and climate change mitigation

27. **Making development more sustainable by changing development paths can make a major contribution to climate change mitigation, but implementation may require resources to overcome multiple barriers. There is a growing understanding of the possibilities to choose and implement mitigation options in several sectors to realize synergies and avoid conflicts with other dimensions of sustainable development** *(high agreement, much evidence)*.
    - Irrespective of the scale of mitigation measures, adaptation measures are necessary [1.2].
    - Addressing climate change can be considered an integral element of sustainable development policies. National circumstances and the strengths of institutions determine how development policies impact GHG emissions. Changes in development paths emerge from the interactions of public and private decision processes involving government, business and civil society, many of which are not traditionally considered as climate policy. This process is most effective when actors participate equitably and decentralized decision making processes are coordinated [2.2, 3.3, 12.2].
    - Climate change and other sustainable development policies are often but not always synergistic. There is growing evidence that decisions about macroeconomic policy, agricultural policy, multilateral development bank lending, insurance practices, electricity market reform, energy security and forest conservation, for example, which are often treated as being apart from

31 See the IPCC Special Report on Methodological and Technological Issues in Technology Transfer.
32 Depends strongly on the market price that has fluctuated between 4 and 26 US$/tCO2-eq and based on approximately 1000 CDM proposed plus registered projects likely to generate more than 1.3 billion emission reduction credits before 2012.

climate policy, can significantly reduce emissions. On the other hand, decisions about improving rural access to modern energy sources for example may not have much influence on global GHG emissions [12.2].

- Climate change policies related to energy efficiency and renewable energy are often economically beneficial, improve energy security and reduce local pollutant emissions. Other energy supply mitigation options can be designed to also achieve sustainable development benefits such as avoided displacement of local populations, job creation, and health benefits [4.5,12.3].
- Reducing both loss of natural habitat and deforestation can have significant biodiversity, soil and water conservation benefits, and can be implemented in a socially and economically sustainable manner. Forestation and bioenergy plantations can lead to restoration of degraded land, manage water runoff, retain soil carbon and benefit rural economies, but could compete with land for food production and may be negative for biodiversity, if not properly designed [9.7, 12.3].
- There are also good possibilities for reinforcing sustainable development through mitigation actions in the waste management, transportation and buildings sectors [5.4, 6.6, 10.5, 12.3].
- Making development more sustainable can enhance both mitigative and adaptive capacity, and reduce emissions and vulnerability to climate change. Synergies between mitigation and adaptation can exist, for example properly designed biomass production, formation of protected areas, land management, energy use in buildings and forestry. In other situations, there may be trade-offs, such as increased GHG emissions due to increased consumption of energy related to adaptive responses [2.5, 3.5, 4.5, 6.9, 7.8, 8.5, 9.5, 11.9, 12.1].

G. Gaps in knowledge

28. There are still relevant gaps in currently available knowledge regarding some aspects of mitigation of climate change, especially in developing countries. Additional research addressing those gaps would further reduce uncertainties and thus facilitate decision-making related to mitigation of climate change [TS.14].

Endbox 1: Uncertainty representation

Uncertainty is an inherent feature of any assessment. The fourth assessment report clarifies the uncertainties associated with essential statements.

Fundamental differences between the underlying disciplinary sciences of the three Working Group reports make a common approach impractical. The "likelihood" approach applied in "Climate change 2007, the physical science basis" and the "confidence" and "likelihood" approaches used in "Climate change 2007, impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability" were judged to be inadequate to deal with the specific uncertainties involved in this mitigation report, as here human choices are considered.

In this report a two-dimensional scale is used for the treatment of uncertainty. The scale is based on the expert judgment of the authors of WGIII on the level of concurrence in the literature on a particular finding (level of agreement), and the number and quality of independent sources qualifying under the IPCC rules upon which the finding is based (amount of evidence[33]) (see Table SPM.E.1). This is not a quantitative approach, from which probabilities relating to uncertainty can be derived.

Table SPM.E.1: *Qualitative definition of uncertainty*

Level of agreement (on a particular finding) ↑			
	High agreement, limited evidence	**High agreement, medium evidence**	**High agreement, much evidence**
	Medium agreement, limited evidence	**Medium agreement, medium evidence**	**Medium agreement, much evidence**
	Low agreement, limited evidence	**Low agreement, medium evidence**	**Low agreement, much evidence**

Amount of evidence[33] (number and quality of independent sources) →

Because the future is inherently uncertain, scenarios i.e. internally consistent images of different futures - not predictions of the future - have been used extensively in this report.

33 "Evidence" in this report is defined as: Information or signs indicating whether a belief or proposition is true or valid. See Glossary.